

**Ibanga 1**

**ITHEMU 1**

**ISIZULU**

**ULIMI**

**LWASEKHAYA**

**Uhlelo**

**Lwesifundo**

## INQUBO YOKUKHONONDA /YOKULUNGISA

Basebenzi Abakanye Nathi,

Siyanamukela Ohlelweni Lolimi Lwasekhaya lwe-NECT!

Sicela niqaphele ukuthi izincwadi zeThemu 1 Zolimi Lwasekhaya lwe-NECT zenziwe ngesikhathi esifushane kakhulu. Ngenxa yalesi sizathu, siyavuma ukuthi kungenzeka kube nokulungiswa nokushintshwa okwengeziwe.

Singathanda futhi nani namukele ubunikazi balezi zincwadi, bese nisebenza nethimba lethu ukulokhu silungisa futhi sithuthukisa ukuhunyushwa kwazo. Uma nithola noma yimaphi amaphutha, sicela nilandele le nqubo yokuwabika:

- 1 Thumela i-imeyli ekhelini le-imeyli elifanele:  
[xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za)  
[tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za)  
[sepedi@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:sepedi@homelanguage.co.za)  
[siswati@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:siswati@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isizulu@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isizulu@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isindebele@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isindebele@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za)  
[sesotho@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:sesotho@homelanguage.co.za)  
[setswana@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:setswana@homelanguage.co.za)  
[afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za)  
[english@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:english@homelanguage.co.za)
- 2 Emgqeni wesihloko, bhala ireferensi yedokhumenti. Ngokwesibonelo: IBANGA 3 ITHEMU 1 UHLELO LWESIFUNDO AMAKHASI 45–47
- 3 Engqikithini ye-imeyli, yisho ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe. Noma, okukanye, wenze ushintsho ekhophini engokoqobo bese uskena noma uthathe isithombe sekhasi bese usithumelela sona ne-imeyli yakho.
- 4 Uma unodaba lolimi olukhulu ongafuna ukuba silunakekele, sicela ukubonise lokhu emgqeni wesihloko sereferensi. Ngokwesibonelo: UBUNYAKAZI BOLIMI LWESIGODI
- 5 Ngenxa kwalokho, engqikithini ye-imeyli yakho, sicela uchaze udaba.
- 6 Sicela nisithumelele onke ama-imeyli abe negama lakho, isikhundla kanye nenombolo yocingo, ukuze sikwazi ukukuthinta uma kudingeka sibe nengxoxo.
- 7 **Siyabonga ngokufaka isandla ngolwazi lwakho kulolu hlelo! Sifuna ukuqiniseka ukuthi siba neveshini elungile, nengcono kakhulu ngazo zonke izilimi ezikuwo onke amadokhumenti ethu.**

# Okuqukethwe

Amanothi Okuphatha	v
Izinqubo Eziyisisekelo	xi
<b>Isonto 1 Ukujwayelaniswa Nendawo</b>	<b>1</b>
Umsombuluko	2
Ulwesibili	6
Ulwesithathu	9
Ulwesine	15
Ulwesihlanu	19
<b>Isonto 2 Ukujwayelaniswa Nendawo</b>	<b>23</b>
Umsombuluko	24
Ulwesibili	29
Ulwesithathu	33
Ulwesine	39
Ulwesihlanu	42
<b>Isonto 3 Isihloko: Siya esikoleni</b>	<b>45</b>
Umsombuluko	47
Ulwesibili	51
Ulwesithathu	54
Ulwesine	59
Ulwesihlanu	62
<b>Isonto 4 Isihloko: Siya esikoleni</b>	<b>67</b>
Umsombuluko	69
Ulwesibili	74
Ulwesithathu	79
Ulwesine	85
Ulwesihlanu	89
<b>Isonto 5 Isihloko: Umndeni wakithi</b>	<b>93</b>
Umsombuluko	95
Ulwesibili	99
Ulwesithathu	103
Ulwesine	109
Ulwesihlanu	112

<b>Isonto 6 Isihloko: Umndeni wakithi</b>	<b>117</b>
Umsombuluko	119
Ulwesibili	123
Ulwesithathu	128
Ulwesine	133
Ulwesihlanu	137
<b>Isonto 7 Isihloko: Sidlala ngaphandle</b>	<b>141</b>
Umsombuluko	143
Ulwesibili	147
Ulwesithathu	151
Ulwesine	156
Ulwesihlanu	159
<b>Isonto 8 Isihloko: Sidlala ngaphandle</b>	<b>163</b>
Umsombuluko	165
Ulwesibili	169
Ulwesithathu	174
Ulwesine	180
Ulwesihlanu	184
<b>Isonto 9 Isihloko: Sinemizwa</b>	<b>189</b>
Umsombuluko	191
Ulwesibili	196
Ulwesithathu	200
Ulwesine	205
Ulwesihlanu	209
<b>Isonto 10 Isihloko: Sinemizwa</b>	<b>213</b>
Umsombuluko	215
Ulwesibili	220
Ulwesithathu	224
Ulwesine	229
Ulwesihlanu	233



# Amanothi Okuphatha

## Imiphumela Yokufunda

Kule themu, abafundi bakho kufanele bafinyelele imiphumela elandelayo:

### UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukusho noma ukucula imilolozelo emisha emi-4 noma amaculo
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubamba iqhaza engxoxweni yekilasi ukuze babelane ulwazi lwangaphambili
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuxoxa indaba yokufunda ngokuhlanganyela, basebenzise uhlaka lwengxoxo njengesiqondiso
- 4 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukwenza ezabo siqu izindaba emsebenzini wobuciko bokuxoxa izindaba
- 5 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukukhuluma ngombhalo wabo
- 6 Abafundi kufanele baqonde futhi bakwazi ukusebenzisa olunye lolwazimagama olulandelayo

ukujabula	ukuzola	ukwesaba/ ukukhathazeka	xhoshha	landela	ukumangala
inkombandlela	kwesokudla	kwesokunxele	izinto zokubhala	khumbula	ukuxhumanisa
amaholide	umsebenzi	ngokuvamile	ubhaki	uyasinda	ukukhanya
umndeni	isihlobo	ukuhlobana	ukuphazamiseka	ukufika	egcekeni
ukusiza	vakasha	isivakashi	inkaba	ukubeletha	isiko
ukuzilolonga	songa	qinisa	qina	buthaka-thaka	intamo
umthunzi	ukukhanya kwelanga	juluka	inkathi yonyaka	Intwasahlobo	Ihlobo
Ikwindla	Ubusika	izinga lokushisa	manzi	ibhakede	thela
ifosholo	isibungu	igagasi	imvelo	inkundla yokudlala	ukulangazelela
ukukhungatheka	ukukhohlwa	iphutha	ukuphunyuka	ukudumala	ingozi
idlabha	khathazeka	oxhukulile	inhlonipho	luhlaza	ukudumala
umusa	kusho	izinyembezi	thukuthela		

**UKUBONA UBUDLELWANO PHAKATHI KOHLAMVU NOMSINDO**

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubona imisindo yezinhlamvu
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubona izinhlamvu ezilandelayo ngokuzenzakalelayo
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuhlanganisa nokwehlukana izinhlamvu ezilandelayo

a	m	b	u	l	e
n	i	d	o	c	f

Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukwehlukana amagama alandelayo ngamalunga

mama	ama	baba	aba	bama	buba
bubu	ubaba	umama	luma	bala	lala
lama	lele	lalela	lela	unana	ubone
bona	buna	luni	nami	nina	mina
nani	idada	duda	idamu	duba	dela
idolo	doba	doda	ceba	cela	cina
fola	funa	ifa	ufa		

**UKUFUNDA**

Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuqonda amagama alandelayo

ma	mama	ama	ba	baba	aba
bama	buba	bubu	ubaba	umama	luma
bala	lala	lama	le	lele	lalela
lela	unana	ubone	bona	buna	luni
nami	nina	mina	nani	idada	duda
idamu	duba	dela	idolo	doba	doda
ceba	cela	cina	fola	funa	ifa
ufa					

Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukufunda amagama alandelayo ngokuwabuka

siya	esikoleni	umndeni	wami	sidlala	ngaphandle
sinemizwa					

## UKUQONDISISA

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukwenza ukuqagela ngombhalo ngokubheka izithombe
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukukhumbula imininingwane ngombhalo
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukulandisa ngombhalo
- 4 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukulandelanisa izigameko ezisembhalweni
- 5 Abafundi kufanele baqale ukuqonda ukuthi kusho ukuthini ukubona ngeso lengqondo, ukwenza ukuxhumanisa, ukwenza iziphetho kanye nokuzibuza ngombhalo
- 6 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuzindla ngombhalo besebenzisa uhlaka lwengxoxo
- 7 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuphendula imibuzo ebhaliwe yokuqondisisa ngombhalo

## UKUBHALA

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukudweba isithombe esichaza okushiwoyo
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukwengeza amalebula eyodwa kuya kwamabili kumdwebo wabo



## Izinto Zokusebenza Nezinsiza-kufundisa Ezinikeziwe

Sicela uqaphela ukuthi zonke izinsiza-kufundisa ezinikeziwe ngezesikole. Izinsiza-kufundisa zizonikezwa kanye kuphela, ngakho kufanele zigcinwe futhi zinakekelwe ngendlela efanele.

NgeThemu 1 othisha banikwa izinsiza-kufunda ezilandelayo:

### 3 Amabhodi Anemibala Okubonisa x 4

Sebenzisa lawa mabhodi ukuphanyeka umsebenzi wakho wesonto. Njalo ngesonto, phanyeka : umsindo ofundwayo kanye namagama; amagama asetshenziswa njalo; ulwazimagama olusha lwesihloko esifundwayo; imifanekiso; kanye nohlaka lokubhala.

### 4 Ishadi lokubhala kahle ngesandla/amashadi okubhala kahle ngesandla

Phanyeka lawa mashadi phambi kwekilasi, ukuze abonakale ngokucacile kubafundi. Othisha beBanga 1 neBanga 2 bazonikwa amashadi Okubhala Kahle Ngesandla Ngokuhlukanisa. Othisha beBanga 2 neBanga 3 bazonikwa amashadi Okubhala Kahle Ngesandla Ngokuhlanganisa Nangokwehlukana.

### 5 Uhlelo Lwesifundo seThemu 1

Sebenzisa lendlela yohlelo lokufunda ukuze ubone lokho okufanele ukufundise nsukuzonke. Izinqubo eziyisisekelo zikutshela indlela okufanele ufundise ngayo isifundo ngasinye. Emasontweni okuqala amabili eThemu 1, uzolande uhlelo lokujwayeza abafundi esikoleni.

### 6 Isithungathi seThemu 1

Sebenzisa le dokhumenti ukugcwalisa i-ATP kanye Nesihleli seThemu sakho. Thikha futhi ubhale nosuku lwesifundo ngasinye kanye nomsebenzi wokuhlola njengoba wenziwa. Zindla ngendlela ofundise ngayo.

## 7 Incwadi Enkulu yeThemu 1

Sebenzisa incwadi enkulu yezindaba ngesikhathi sezifundo Zokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela. Kunezindaba eziyisishiyagalombili zethemu – indaba eyodwa njalo ngesonto.

## 8 Umgodla Wezinsiza-kufunda zeThemu 1

Umgodla wezinsiza-kufundisa uhlanganisa izinto ezilandelayo:

- **Amagama akumaFleshi-khadi** anikezwa ukuba asetshenzise kulwazimagama ngesihloko; amagama asetshenziswa njalo; umsindo ofundwayo kanye namagama. Wasike **bese** uwalondoloza ngendlela ehlelekile. Sebenzisa lawa magama amafleshi-khadi kanye namabhodi okubonisa.
- **Imidwebo Yolwazimagama Ngesihloko** uyanikezwa lapho kufanele. Wasike bese uwalondoloza ngendlela ehlelekile. Sebenzisa lawa magama akumafleshi-khadi kanye namabhodi okubonisa.
- **Amaphepha Obuciko Bokuxoxa Izindaba** anikezwa ngesihloko ngasinye. Lawa awuchungechunge lwezithombe 3 noma 4 ezixoxa indaba. Kunamakhophi ayi-10 ephepha ngalinye – elilodwa ngeqembu ngalinye elincane. Sicela wenze amakhophi engeziwe uma kudingeka.
- **Amaphepha Okurekhoda Ukuhlola** anikezwa ukuze urekhode imiphumela yabafundi kanye nokuphawula ngethemu.

## 9 Izincwadi Zokufunda zeThemu 1 x 8

Izincwadi Zokufunda eziyisishiyagalombili zinikezwa ngethemu – eyodwa njalo ngesonto kusukela Esontweni 3 kuye Esontweni 10. Sebenzisa lezi zincwadi kanye nekilasi lonke lapho wenza ukufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo. Kukhona amakhophi angama – 20 Encwadi Efundwayo ngayinye. Sicela wenze amakhophi engeziwe uma kudingeka.



## Isimiso Samasonto Onke: Amahora ayisi-7

---

- 1 Uhlelo lokufunda oluhleliwe lulandela isimiso esifanayo masonto onke.
- 2 Lokhu kwenzela kube lula ngothisha kanye nabafundi ukukulandela.
- 3 Abafundi bangakwazi ukuzilungiselela umsebenzi olandelayo uma sebesazi isimiso.
- 4 Isimiso esisekelwe emigomweni ye-CAPS yesikhathi esibekiwe soLimi Lwasekhaya okungenani: Amahora ayi-7 ngesonto.
- 5 Lesi simiso senzelve ukuthi sisebenze njengengxenywe yohlelo lokukhuluma izilimi ezimbili kanye ne-PSRIP EFAL.
- 6 Sicela uchome lesi simiso ekilasini lakho futhi uzame ukusazi ngekhanda ngisho ungasibhekile!

MONDAY UMSOMBULUKO		TUESDAY ULWESIBILI		WEDNESDAY ULWESITHATHU		THURSDAY ULWESINE		FRIDAY ULWESIHLANU	
Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma	15			Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma	15			Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma	15
		Imisindo	15	Imisindo	15	Imisindo	15	Imisindo	15
Ukubhala Kahle Nge- sandla	15	Ukubhala Kahle Nge- sandla	15	Ukubhala Kahle Nge- sandla	15				
Ukufunda Ngokuhlang- anyela	15	Ukufunda Ngokuhlang- anyela	15			Ukufunda Ngokuhlang- anyela	15	Ukufunda Ngokuhlang- anyela	15
Ukubhala	30			Ukubhala	30				
Ukufunda Ngokuhlan- ganyela	30	Ukufunda Ngokuhlan- ganyela	30	Ukufunda Ngokuhlan- ganyela	30	Ukufunda Ngokuhlan- ganyela	30	Ukufunda Ngokuhlan- ganyela	30
<b>1.45</b>		<b>1.15</b>		<b>1.45</b>		<b>1.00</b>		<b>1.15</b>	



## Amalungiselelo Amasonto Onke

Kubalulekile ukukhumbula ukuthi uhlelo Lolimi Lwasekhaya lunciphisele othisha isidingo soKUHLELA, kodwa – ke UKULUNGISELELA kusadingeka! Intambama eyodwa njalo ngesonto, uhlangane nozakwenu (bonke othisha abafundisa Amabanga Aphansi), nenze amalungiselelo enu ndawonye.

### Lapho kwenziwa amalungiselelo, khumbula lokhu:

- 1 Funda lonke uhlelo lwesifundo lwesonto.
- 2 Qiniseka ukuthi uyayazi futhi uyaziqonda izinqubo zokufundisa okufanele uzisebenzise. Uma kungenjalo, phindela lapho okunesihloko esithi ‘Izinqubo Eziyisisekelo’ bese uzibuyekeza ngendlela efanele.
- 3 Okulandelayo, hlola amafleshi-khadi kanye nemifanikiso okudingekayo okuhambisana nolwazimagama ngesihloko, amagama asetshenziswa njalo, imisindo kanye nezinhlaka zokubhala. Thola lawa mafleshi-khadi kanye nemifanekiso akuze eme ngomumo kanjena:
  - a Sika amafleshi-khadi noma imifanekiso
  - b Zama ukukunamathisela kukhadibhodi noma ephepheni
  - c Uma kungenzeka, khava ngokhava weplastiki onamathelayo noma ukhave ngoplastiki ojwayelekile
  - d Beka amafleshi-khadi esifundo ndawonye emvilophini, noma uwahlanganise ngolastiki wokubopha ndawonye
- 4 Qoqa nezinye izinsiza-kufundisa ongase uzidinge, lokho makuhlanganise izithombe noma izinto zangempela.
- 5 Hlola ukuthi Incwadi Enkulu yakho ime ngomumo.
- 6 Funda yonke imisebenzi ezokwenziwa eseNcwadini Yokusebenza ye-DBE.

- Zilolonge ukwenza umsebenzi wezifundo zokubhala.
- Qiniseka ukuthi Isithungathi sakho sigcwaliswe kahle kusukela esontweni eledlule futhi uzindle ngentuthuko yakho.



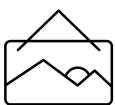
## Izihloko Nohlelo Lokufunda

INOMBOLO YESONTO	ISIHLOKO	UMBHALO WOKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA	INCWADI YOKUFUNDA
1	UKUJWAYEZA ABAFUNDI		
2			
3	Siya esikoleni	UBen uya esikoleni	3
4	Siya esikoleni	Usuku lokuqala luka-Olwethu	4
5	Umndeni wakithi	UBongi ulindile	5
6	Umndeni wakithi	Ingane entsha yakuboTseko	6
7	Sidlala ngaphandle	Ilanga elishisa kakhulu	7
8	Sidlala ngaphandle	Amasaphazelo Osuku lweNtwasahlobo	8
9	Sinemizwa	UDen unesonto elibi	9
10	Sinemizwa	Igama lami nginguBuhlebendalo	10



## Uhlelo Lokuhlola lweThemu 1

Uhlelo Lokuhlola lwenziwe ngokuvumelana neSifushaniso Sengxenye 4 ye-CAPS. Lolu lungatholakala ngemva kweSithungathi sethemu ngayinye.



## Okuboniswa Ekilasini

### AMABHODI OKUBONISA

- Njengengxenye yalolu hlelo, uzonikezwa amabhodi amane amakhulu okubonisa anemibala eyehlukene.
- Ibhodi ngalinye elinombala lizosetshenziselwa ukuchoma amasethi ahlukile amagama alelosonto.
- Sebenzisa lawa mabhodi ngendlela elandelayo:
  - Ibhodi eliluhlaza okotshani** – elokubonisa ulwazimagama ngesihloko kanye nemidwebo yalelosonto.
  - Ibhodi eliluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka** – elokubonisa amagama asetshenziswa njalo alelo sonto.

- c Ibhodi eliphuzi** – elokubonisa umsindo kanye namagama alelo sonto.
- d Ibhodi elibomvana** – elokubonisa uhlaka lokubhala lwalelo sonto.
- 4** Amagama akulawa mabhodi kufanele ashintshwe njalo ngesonto.
- 5** Nicelwa ukuthi ningayeki ulwazimagama ngesihloko kanye nemifanekiso kuhlale unyaka. Lokhu kufanele kuhambisane nesihloko osuke ufundisa ngayo ngaleso sikhathi. Uma ikilasi ligcwele amagama kanye nemifanekiso kuvele kube yisixakaxaka nje esidida ingqondo, ngaleyondlela abafundi bayadideka bangabe besakwazi nokubona umehluko wamagama nomsebenzi omusha.
- 6** Uma usuqedile ngamasethi amagama nemifanekiso, kulondoloze ngokucophelela efayelini lakho.
- 7** Gcina amagama akho kahle ukuze uphinde futhi ukwazi ukuwasebenzisa ngonyaka olandelayo.

### **ITAFULA LESIHLOKO**

- 1** Zama ukwakha itafula lesihloko ekilasini lakho.
- 2** Sebenzisa le ndawo ukuze ubonise imifanekiso kanye nezinto zangempela ezihambisana nesihloko.
- 3** Lebula zonke lezi zinto, ukuze abafundi bezokwazi ukufunda lulu lwazimagama.

# Izinqubo Eziyisisekelo



## Ukuphathwa Kwekilasi

---

Ezinye zezindlela eziyisisekelo sokuphathwa kwekilasi zihlanganiswe ‘njengezinqubo eziyisisekelo’. Lezi yizindlela ezisetshenziswa zikhathi zonke kulolu hlelo, ngakho-ke kubaluleke kakhulu ukuzazi.

***Inhloso:** Ukwenza kangcono isikhathi esichithwa emsebenzini, ukuziphatha kwabafundi kanye nendlela yokubambisana phakathi kwabafundi. Ukuze kunciphiswe ukuphazamiseka lapho kufundwa. Ukuqala ukujwayeza abafundi indlela yokufunda sakudlala.*

### UKUHLALA KANYE NAMAQEMBU AMANCANE

- 1 Kubalulekile kakhulu ukucabangisisa ukuthi abafundi uzobahlalisa kanjani ekilasini.
- 2 Uma wenza lokhu, cabangela lawa maphuzu abalulekile:
  - a **Hlalisa abafundi ngokwamakhono axubile** – akufuneki ukuthi abafundi abadonsa kanzima ubahlalise ndawonye, kanti futhi ungahlalisi abafundi abanekhono eliphakeme ndawonye. Xuba abafundi ukuze ikilasi lonke libe namakhono axubile
  - b **Hlalisa abafundi ngendlela oyicabangisise kahle ukuze ugweme ukusuka kodweshwu noma ukuthola sekunomsindo kakhulu.** Ungabahlalisi abafundi abaphehla udweshu uma behlezi ndawonye. Ungabahlalisi ndawonye abafundi abangakwazi ukuthula uma behlezi ndawonye. Gwema izinkinga ngokuhlukanisa abafundi ngendlela ehlelekile.
- 3 Ohlelweni lokufunda, kunemisebenzi embalwa edinga ukuthi abafundi basebenze ngamaqembu amancane.
- 4 Lawa maqembu kufanele abe nabafundi aba-3–4, abahlezi ndawonye. Yenza lokhu ukuze uma usutshela abafundi ukuthi abasebenze ‘emaqenjini abo amancane’ bakwazi ukwakha lawa maqembu ngokushesha nangokuhleleka.
- 5 Uma abafundi behlezi ngokulandelana, indlela elula yokwakha amaqembu ukuba nabafundi ababili emugqeni wokuqala babheke abafundi abasemuva kwabo emugqeni wesibili. Bangenza amaqembu anabantu abane ngokushesha nangokuhleleka.
- 6 Ungakushiyeli lokhu kubafundi. Yenza isinqumo sokuthi amaqembu amancane uzowakha kanjani ekilasini lakho, futhi uqeqeshe abafundi ukuthi bakhe amaqembu ngokushesha nangokuthula.
- 7 Uma ubona ukuthi indlela owakhe ngayo amaqembu ayisebenzi, yenza ushintsho eqenjini – ungabaphoqi abafundi ukuthi basebenze ndawonye.

### UKULAWULA IZINGXOXO ZAMAQEMBU

- 1 Ohlelweni lokufunda, kunemisebenzi embalwa edinga abafundi ukuthi benze izingxoxo zamaqembu.



- 2 Qeqesha abafundi ukuthi benze lokhu ngendlela elandelayo:
- a Okokuqala, abafundi kufanele baye emaqenjini abo amancane.
  - b Okulandelayo, abafundi kumele baqaphele imibuzo yengxoxo noma uhlaka.
  - c Ngakho wonke umfundi kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo, ukuze:
    - Umfundi 1 aphenule Umbuzo 1
    - Umfundi 2 aphenule Umbuzo 1
    - Umfundi 3 aphenule Umbuzo 1
    - Umfundi 4 aphenule Umbuzo 1
    - Umfundi 1 aphenule Umbuzo 2
    - Umfundi 2 aphenule Umbuzo 2
    - Umfundi 3 aphenule Umbuzo 2
    - Umfundi 4 aphenule Umbuzo 2
    - Njalonjalo
- 3 Kungaba umqondo omuhle ukusebenzisa 'induku yokukhuluma/itshe/into' ukulawula lokhu.
- a Nikeza iqembu ngalinye into efana nenduku enemibala noma itshe.
  - b Umuntu obambe into uyakhuluma bese wonke omunye umuntu eqenjini uyalalela.
  - c Uma umfundi wokuqala eseqedile ukukhuluma, kufanele endlulisele into kumfundi olandelayo, njalonjalo.
- 4 Uma iqembu kuzodingeka lethule umbiko, khona-ke uma bonke sebephendulile, iqembu lingavotela impendulo engcono kakhulu embuzweni ngamunye.

### IMISEBENZI YOSHINTSHO LOKUFUNDA

- 1 Ngesikhathi sezifundo zonke Zokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo, uthisha kufanele asebenze namaqembu amabili.
- 2 Phakathi kwamaqembu amabili, kubalulekile ukuthi kuthathwe 'ikhefu 'ngaphambi kokulungiselela abafundi ukuba benze Umsebenzi Wokufunda Incwadi.
- 3 Yenza lokhu ngendlela elandelayo:
- a Uma usuqedile ukusebenza nabo, phindisela Iqembu 1 ematafuleni abo.
  - b Cela ikilasi ukuba linake futhi lilalele.
  - c Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda nalo lonke ikilasi.
  - d Phindisela abafundi ezindaweni zabo ubanike Incwadi Yokufunda.
  - e Bachazele umsebenzi olandelayo oseNcwadini Yokufunda.
  - f Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi baqale baqede umsebenzi abawenzayo ngaphambi kokuba benze umsebenzi olandelayo – kufanele bazinikeze isikhathi esanele uma benza umsebenzi.
  - g Biza iqembu 2 ukuthi lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ethemini 1, kutuswa ukuba usebenzise lena Misebenzi Yoshintsho Lokufunda emi-4 kanye nabafundi:

### **Umsebenzi 1: Uthisha Uthi**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba basukume.
- 2 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazokwenza iminyakazo ehlukene, njengokuthi: thinta ikhanda lakho; ndizisa ikhayithi; nyakazisa ikhala lakho; gxuma kathathu; njl.,
- 3 Uma uqala ngokuthi 'uthisha uthi', emva kwalokho abafundi kufanele benze umnyakazo.
- 4 Uma ungasho ukuthi 'uthisha uthi' abafundi mabame banganyakazi nhlobo.
- 5 Uma umfundi eke wanyakaza ungashongo ukuthi 'uthisha uthi' loyomfundi useyaphuma akasadlali kufanele ahlale phansi.
- 6 Owinile kuba ngumfundi wokugcina omile.

### **Umsebenzi 2: Umcimbi Womdanso**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basukume.
- 2 Bachazele ukuthi uzobadlalela umculo kumakhalekhukhwini wakho.
- 3 Ngalesikhathi bezwa umculo, kufanele badanse.
- 4 Ngokushesha nje lapho ucisha umculo, abafundi kufanele bame bangabe besanyakaza nhlobo.
- 5 Ibe ulokhu uwudlala ubuye uwucime umculo izikhathi ezimbalwa, ukuze abafundi bezolokhu bedansa futhi bame banganyakazi izikhathi ezimbala!

### **Umsebenzi 3: Yaluza, yaluza, Yima Ungasanyakazi**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basukume.
- 2 Yithi, yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yima ungasanyakazi!
- 3 Abafundi kufanele basho lokhu kanye nawe futhi bayaluzise imizimba yabo njengoba bethi 'yaluza'.
- 4 Uma sekufika lapho bethi khona 'yima ungasanyakazi' kufanele bame bathule du bangabe besanyakaza nhlobo!
- 5 Kuphinde lokhu izikhashana ezimbalwa.

### **Umsebenzi 4: Isihlalo sami kanye nami**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basukume bame eduze nezihlalo zabo. Kufanele bathi ukuqhelelana bangasondelani eduze.
- 2 Nika abafundi imiyalelo okufanele bayilandele – kufanele bayenze ngokushesha nangokuthula.
- 3 Lena miyalelo yonke iphathelene nesihlalo kanye nokuzilolongela ukusebenzisa ondaweni.
- 4 Nikeza imiyalelo kanjena:

- yima ngemuva kwesihlalo sakho
- phakamisa isihlalo sakho
- gibela phezu kwesihlalo sakho
- nyathela phezu kwesihlalo sakho
- njl.,



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Ekuqaleni kwezifundo Zolimi Lwasekhaya ngeMisombuluko, ngoLwesithathu nangoLwesihlanu uzokwenza imisebenzi yokukhuluma. Lena imisebenzi yokulalela nokukhuluma yohlelo. Lokhu kwenziwe ngokucophelela ukuze kunikeze umfundi ngamunye amathuba okukhuluma.

### Fundisa Ulwazimagama Ngesihloko

***Inhloso:** Ukwelula umqondo, kanye nolwazi lwamagama lwezifundo, ukuze bathuthukise ukufunda ngokuqondisisa kanye nolwazi oluvamile. Ukuhlomisela abafundi kangcono ngolimi olufanele ukuze bakwazi ukusebenza ngendlela efanelekile Emabangeni Aphakathi Nendawo.*

- 1 Fundisa abafundi amagama amasha ama-3 esihloko.
- 2 Sebenzisa inqubo ye-PATS ukufundisa amagama amasha.
- 3 Ukuthi PATS kuyisifushaniso esisho Ukukhomba, Ukulingisa, Tshela Nokusho.
- 4 Akuvamile ngaso sonke isikhathi ukuthi wenze konke lokhu kokune egameni ngalinye lesihloko, mane wenze lokho okufanele.
  - a P – (POINT) KHOMBA isithombe noma into engokoqobo, uma kunokwenzeka.
  - b A – (ACT) LINGISA igama llesihloko, uma kunokwenzeka
  - c T – (TELL) TSHELA abafundi ukuthi igama lesihloko lisho ukuthini. Nikeza incazelo elula yegama.
  - d S – (SAY) YISHO igama emshweni, uphinde uvumele abafundi ukuthi baphinde igama emva kwakho.
- 5 Uma usufundise amagama esihloko esonto, bonisa amagama ebhodini lokukhangisa, kanye nesithombe segama llesihloko.
- 6 Akusibo bonke abafundi abazokhumbula amagama esihloko masinyane. Makungakukhathazi lokhu kanti ungenzi ukuthi abafundi baphinde amagama kaningi!
- 7 Abafundi bazohlangabezana namagama amasha izinkathi eziningi ngesikhathi sokufundwa kwesihloko, futhi bazonikezwa ithuba lokwakha ngempela inqolobane yabo yamagama.

## Iculo noma Umlolozelo

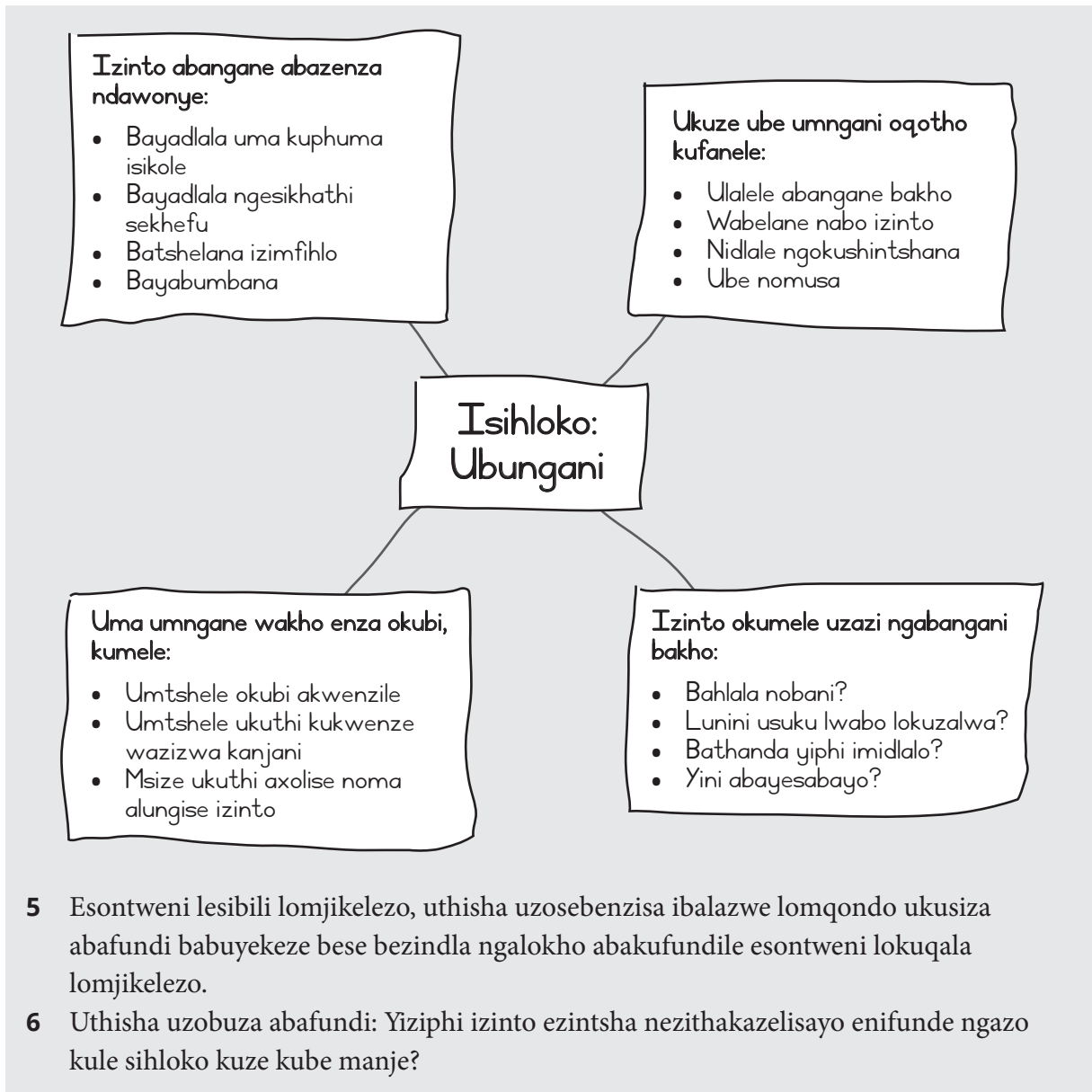
*Inhloso: Ukuhlanganisa ulwazi lwamagama amasha lwabafundi. Bafunde ngokudlala.*

- 1 Iculo noma umlolozelo othile okumele uwenze nabafundi osohlwini lohlelo lwesifundo.
- 2 Ekuhambeni kwesikhathi, abafundi bazowazi lawa maculo kanye nemilolozelo, bese bewacula ngempela.
- 3 Nokho, ngesikhathi uwethula okukuqala, kudingeka ufundise abafundi amagama, iminyakazo kanye neshuni (uma ikhona).
- 4 Fundisa abafundi iculo noma umlolozelo, umugqa ngomugqa ngalendlela elandelayo:
  - a Culela ikilasi noma usho iculo lonke noma umlolozelo. Nika abafundi incazelo yalo uma kunesidingo.
  - b Cula noma usho umugqa wokuqala, bese uvumela abafundi ukuthi basho emva kwakho.
  - c Cula noma usho umugqa wesibili, uphinde uvumele abafundi ukuthi basho emva kwakho.
  - d Cula noma usho imigqa yokuqala emibili kanyekanye, bese uvumele abafundi ukuthi basho emva kwakho.
  - e Qhubeka ngalendlela kuze kufike lapho abafundi bezokwazi ukucula ingoma noma umlolozelo wonke.
- 5 Faka indlela efanele yokulingisa iculo noma umlolozelo ngaso sonke isikhathi.
- 6 Vumela abafundi bacele ukucula ingoma abayithandayo ekugcineni kosuku – lena indlela ejabulisayo yokugcizelela ulimi olusha abalufundile.

## Yethula Isihloko: Ukuhlola Ulwazi Lwangaphambili

*Inhloso: Ukuthola nokubona ulwazi lwangaphambili lwabafundi ngesihloko, uphinde wakhele phezu kwalokho abakwaziyo ngaleso sihloko. Ukutshengisa ukuhleleka kwemidwebo yolwazi ngokusebenzisa isu lebalazwe lomqondo.*

- 1 Kulo msebenzi, uthisha uqala ngokwenza masinyane ibalazwe lomqondo ebhodini.
- 2 Uthisha udweba isiyingi esinegama esihloko maphakathi nebhodi.
- 3 Okulandelayo, uthisha ubuza abafundi: *Yini enivele seniyazi mayelana nale sihloko?*
- 4 Uthisha ubhala phansi yonke imibono izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Uthisha kufanele azame ukuqoqela ndawonye imibono ecishe ifane, ngokwesibonelo, uma isihloko simayelana 'Nobungani' ungaba nebalazwe lomqondo elifana naleli elilandelayo:



### Ubuciko Bokuxoxa Izindaba Isonto 1

**Inhloso:** Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ulimi olusha ngokuzenzakalelayo, futhi basebenzise ulwazi lwesihloko nobuciko bokuqamba indaba enomqondo. Ukwakha ikhono lokulandelanisa. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenza ngokubambisana nangokuzwana eqenjini elincane.

- 1 Lo msebenzi unikeza abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa imicabango nobuciko babo, amagama amasha esihloko kanye namakhono okulandelanisa ukuze benze indaba entsha.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baye emaqenjini abo amancane.
- 3 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yephepha lobuciko bokuxoxa izindaba ngesihloko. Uzothola lokhu Emgodleni Wezinsiza-kufundisa.

- 4 Lawa maphepha anochungechunge lwezithombe ezi-3–4 ezingasetshenziswa ukwakha indaba ehlobene nesihloko.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange indaba ehambisana nezithombe.
- 6 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 7 Okulandelayo, wonke umfundi eqenjini kufanele athole ithuba lokwabelana ngombono wakhe ngendaba.
- 8 Hamba phakathi kwabo uphinde ulalele abafundi abahlukene njengoba bexoxa izindaba zabo.
- 9 Qoqa amaphepha bese uwabeka kahle ngoba azosebenza ngesonto elilandelayo.
- 10 Gqugquzela abafundi ukuthi baxoxe izindaba zabo nomunye umuntu ekhaya.

## Ubuciko Bokuxoxa Izindaba Isonto 2

*Inhloso: Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ulimi olusha ngokuzenzakalelayo, futhi basebenzise ulwazi lwesihloko nobuciko bokuqamba indaba enomqondo. Ukwakha ikhono lokulandelanisa. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenza ngokubambisana nangokuzwana eqenjini elincane.*

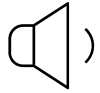
- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baye emaqenjini abo amancane.
- 2 Nikezela iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yephepha lobuciko bokuxoxa izindaba ngesihloko.
- 3 Khumbuzela abafundi ukuthi ngesonto eledlule, bazenzele izindaba zabo ngezithombe.
- 4 Kuleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ekunqumeni ngendaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuzela abafundi ukuthi izindaba zabo kumele zibe nobuciko, kodwa zihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela abafundi bonke ukuba bakunake futhi bakulalele.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1–2 ahlukene ukuthi axoxe ngezindaba zawo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa kwabo ngezindaba zabo.

## Ingxoxo Ngombhalo Wokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela

*Inhloso: Ukufundisa abafundi ukubaluleka kokucabanga kanye namakhono okufinyeza bese ubanikeza ithuba lokuzilolonga nokuthuthukisa lawa makhono. Ukwakha ukuzethemba kubafundi ngokunikeza amathuba angempela okuba bakhe futhi babeke imibono ngokucacile, ukuhlola, ukuxhumanisa kanye nokwenza iziphetho. Ukunikeza abafundi ithuba lokusebenza ngokubambisana nangokuzwana emaqenjini amancane.*

- 1 Ingxoxo Ngombhalo Wokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela yenziwa ngoLwesihlanu.
- 2 Qala ngokubhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini.
- 3 Okulandelayo, funda uphinde uchazele abafundi ngohlaka lwengxoxo.
- 4 Kumele abafundi baqonde ukuthi akukho ukwahlulela ezimpendulweni zemibuzo evulekile – izimpendulo ezahlukahlukene nemibono kwamukelekile.

- 5 Ekugcineni kwesifundo, cela abafundi bonke ukuthi bakunake futhi bakulalele.
- 6 Emizuzwini embalwa yokugcina, cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zabo.
- 7 Bonga abafundi ngezimpendulo kanye nokufaka isandla kwabo.
- 8 Uma izimpendulo zabo zingalungile, noma zifuna okwelulwa, lungisa abafundi noma ubuze imibuzo eholayo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo/ Ukubhala Kahle ngesandla Ibanga 1 & 2 (kuze kuphele uhlelo lwemisindo)

Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo kanye Nokubhala Kahle Ngesandla kusebenza ndawonye kulolu hlelo.

### Ukuhlanganisa ndawonye: IMisombuluko

***Inhloso:** Ukuhlola abafundi ngokungahleliwe ngokubona ubudlelwane phakathi kohlamvu nomsindo kanye nokukhumbula imisindo nokubhala kahle ngesandla okufundisiwe. Ukulungisa kanye nokuhlanganisa ndawonye ulwazi lwemisindo yezinhlamvu nelokubhala kahle ngesandla ngokwazi ukuzilungisa. Ukusebenzisa ukubonwa kokuhlolwa ngenhloso yokuhlola kungahleliwe.*

- 1 NgeMisombuluko ngesikhathi Sokubhala kahle ngesandla, abafundi bazilolongela ukubhala kwabo ngokubuyekeza imisindo kanye namagama afundwe emasontweni edlule.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela. Uma sebezivulile, kufanele babhale usuku.
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bagoqe ikhasi libe uhhafu, bese bebhale izinombolo zisuke ku-1–5 kwimajini, futhi besuke ku-6–10 phakathi nekhasi. (*inani lemisindo kanye namagama lizohluka kwisifundo ngasinye*)
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale umsindo noma igama njengoba uliphimisa – kufanele babhale okulandelayo enombolweni efanele. Uma bengakwazi ukubhala umsindo noma igama, kufanele babhale udwi –
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi lona umsebenzi osheshayo ozokwenza sibone ukuthi basakhumbula yini ukubhala imisindo kanye namagama asebewafundile.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuthi babheka imisindo yabo kanye nokubhala kahle ngesandla.
  - Kufanele babone ukuthi bayakwazi yini ukubhala umsindo noma igama ngendlela efanele.
  - Kufanele ukuthi babuyebabone ukuthi bayakwazi yini ukwakha izinhlamvu ngokufanele.
- 7 Biza imisindo kanye namagama asohlelweni lwesifundo.



- 8 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipeni lombala balungise umsebenzi wabo.
- 9 Bhala kahle imisindo kanye namagama ebhodini, usho umsindo futhi uchaze nendlela yokubhala njengoba ubhala.
- 10 Tshela abafundi ukuthi uma benobunzima bokukhumbula umsindo noma ukubhala uhlamvu, kumele bakwenze lokhu phakathi nesonto.
- 11 Ekupheleni kosuku thatha izincwadi zabafundi, bese ubheka ukuthi yimuphi umfundi odinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### **Ukufunda Imisindo Namagama Amasha: ULwesibili nangoLwesithathu**

*Inhloso: Ukuthuthukisa ulwazi lokuzwa nokubona imisindo ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile. Ukufundisa ulwazi lwemisindo yolimi lwasekhaya kubafundi ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile, nokuthi bazilongele ukubona kanye nokusebenzisa imisindo ekumagama afundiwe.*

#### **Yethula umsindo omusha**

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisela phezulu ifleshi-khadi, ngokwesibonelo:/m/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde umsindo ka-3.
- 3 Xoxa ngokuthi umsindo/m/ufana kanjani olimini lwasekhaya kanye nasesiNgisini./ wehluke kanjani olimini lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini.
- 4 Ngemisindo enhlamvunye, khombisa abafundi umsindo kwishadi lama-alfabhethi.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ingabe ungacabanga ngamagama aqala ngo-/p/
- 6 Cabangani amagama kanye nabafundi, afana nathi: **iposi, impi, ipani, iponi.**

#### **Yethula amagama amasha**

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile njengoba ukhombise nefleshi-khadi: **iposi, impi, ipani, iponi.**
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 3 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

### **Ukubhala Uhlamvu/Izinhlamvu Namagama Amasha: NgoLwesibili nangoLwesithathu.**

*Inhloso: Ukuthuthukisa ikhono labafundi ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile yokuthi bakwazi ukubhala kahle nangokushelela izinhlamvu ezihambelana nolwazi lwemisindo efundisiwe.*

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezibhaliwe kanye nemisindo efundisiwe.
- 2 Tshengisa ukubhalwa komsindo ebhodini – chaza indlela yokwakha uhlamvu njengoba ulubhala.



- 3 Tshela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sekwesokunxele ukuthi balalise amakhanda abo phezu kwedeski.
- 4 Yibe usufulathela abafundi, uphakamise isandla sakho sokudla.
- 5 Tshela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokudla ukuthi balandele indlela obhala ngayo u/ izinhlamvu emoyeni.
- 6 Okulandelayo, phinda lendlela futhi kubafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokunxele.
- 7 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nabalingani babo futhi babhale umsindo emihlane yabo ngeminwe.
- 8 Emva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale umsindo phezu kwamadeski abo ngeminwe yabo.
- 9 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukuthi zakhiwa kanjani u/izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 10 Kufanele abafundi babhale umsindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 11 Kumele abafundi badwebele umsindo kunoma yimaphi amagama/imisho ebhaliwe.

### Ukuhlakaza Nokuhlanganisa: OLwesine

*Inhloso: Ukuthuthukisa ikhono labafundi lokuzwa nokubona imisindo ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile, kanye nekhono lokuhlanganisa nokuhlakaza imisindo efundiwe, ukuze bakwazi ukufunda nokubhala ngokuzimela. Ukuthuthukisa ukubonwa kwemisindo ngokuzenzakalela.*

#### Ngiyenza...

- 1 Qala ngegama elisesifundweni sangoLwesibili
- 2 Yisho igama: **iposi**
- 3 Hlakaza igama libe imisindo ezimele ngayodwa:**/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/i/**
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama:**/i/**
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama/**p/**
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama/**o/**
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine egameni:**/s/**
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina owodwa egameni:**/i/**
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **iposi**
- 10 Tshengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa imisindo ukuze wenze igama:**/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/i/= iposi**
- 11 Okulandelayo, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama:**/i/**.
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama:**/po/**
- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama:**/si/**
- 14 Tshengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama:**/i/-/po/-/si/= iposi**
- 15 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.

#### Siyenza...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.

- 2 Yisho igama: **impi**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni?/i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo ophakathi nendawo?/m/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo olandelayo?/p/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo osekugcineni?/i/
- 7 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlakaze igama libe imisindo ezimele ngawodwa:/i/-/m/-/p/-/i/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **impi**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo esegameni kanye nawe:/i/-/m/-/p/-/i/
- 10 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala egameni?/i/
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiluphi ilunga lesibili egameni?/mpi/
- 12 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise amalunga amagama bakhe igama:/i/-/mpi/= **impi**
- 13 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.

### Ukuthola Igama: NgoLwesihlanu

*Inhloso: Ukunikeza abafundi ithuba lokuhlenganisa ulwazi lwemisindo abayifundisiwe. Ukunikeza abafundi ithuba lokuzilolongela ikhono lokuhlenganisa ukuze kwakheke amagama. Ukuthuthukisa ukubona ngokuzenzakalelayo nangokushelela ulwazi lwemisindo.*

Bhala ithebula ebhodini, elizofaka imisindo efundwe ngokwedlule kanye nemisindo efundwe ngoLwesibili nangoLwesithathu.

<b>bl-</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>P</b>
<b>oo</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>nk</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>m</b>

<b>bh-</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>o</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>nk</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>m</b>

### Tshengisa

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngemisindo yesonto: isibonelo: **bh/no/nk/**
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazoba nemizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama amaningi abangawenza besebenzisa imisindo nezihlanganisi ezingenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi igama lakhiwa kanjani usebenzisa umsindo ohlosiwe, njengokuthi:/i/-/bh/-/o/-/d/-/i/
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangenza igama besebenzisa imisindo eyahlukene – abaphoqelekile ukusebenzisa/**bh/no-/nk/**
- 6 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi elinye igama bangalakha kanjani, njengokuthi:/i/-/nk/-/o/-/l/-/o/

- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa imisindo ehlosiwe, efana nelithi **ibhodi** noma amagama angenanhloso, afana nokuthi **inkolo**

### Okwenziwa abafundi

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela babhale isihloko: **bh, o.**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale ukubhala.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokufuna nokwakha amagama amaningana ngangokunokwenzeka.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi imvume yokulungisa imisebenzi yabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi akhiwa kanjani lawa magama (kanye namanye): **ibhodi, inkolo, ibhadi, idili, made, ibhola, bhala, bhema, imali, ima, mela.**



## Ukubona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo kanye Nokubhala Kahle Ngesandla Ibanga 2 & 3 (uma uhlelo lwemisindo seluphelile)

Ukubona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo kanye Nokubhala Ngesandla kusebenza ndawonye kulolu hlelo.

### IBANGA 2 AMATHEMU 3-4

#### UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

### Ukushintsha Amagama: IMisombuluko

**Inhloso:** Ukulungisa noma ukuhlanganisa ulwazi lwemisindo kanye nokubhala kahle ngesandla ngokwenza ukuzilungisa. Ukuthuthukisa ulwazi lokufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukubona ushintsho emagameni noma emishweni, eshintsha incazelo yamagama noma imisho.

**Qaphela:** Ekuqaleni, kufanele abafundi benze lomsebenzi ngokubhala NGOKWAHLUKANISA. Ngokushesha lapho abafundi sebekwazi ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa okulingene, sicela ubalayele ukuthi baqedelele umsebenzi NGOKUBHALA NGOKUHLANGANISA.

- 1 NgeMisombuluko ngesikhathi sokubhala kahle ngesandla, abafundi kumele bazilolonge ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa, ngokubuyekeza imisindo namagama afundwe emasontweni edlule.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku.
- 3 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinombolo 1-5 eduze kwemajini, beqe umugqa phakathi kwenombolo ngayinye.
- 4 Bhala ebhodini umusho owunikwe esifundweni eduze nenombolo 1, kanje:

- Ngifuna incwadi.
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bakopishele umusho ezincwadini zabo.
  - 6 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi ukuthi babhale isihloko esahlukile samamofini ( ngesiNgisi noma Isibhunu – izabizwana) eduze nezinombolo, kanje:
    - U
    - Ni
    - Si
    - Ba
  - 7 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde babhale imisho, besebenzisa lezi zihloko zamamofimi (ngesiNgisi noma Isibhunu – izabizwana)
  - 8 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi lona umsebenzi esizowenza ngokushesha kuze kubonakale ukuthi basakhumbula yini ukubhala imisindo kanye namagama abawafundile ngaphambili.
  - 9 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlola imisindo nokubhala kahle ngesandla kwabo.
  - 10 Ekupheleni kwesifundo, bhala umusho ngokufanele ebhodini, ulokhu usho umsindo futhi uchaze indlela yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba wenza lokhu.
  - 11 Khona-ke, cela abafundi ukuthi bakhombe noma yiliphi iphethini abalibonayo, njengokuthi: lapho kushintsha khona umusho.
  - 12 Dwebela iphethini noma yimaphi amaphethini, kanje:
    - Ufuna incwadi.
    - Nifuna incwadi.
    - Sifuna incwadi.
    - Bafuna incwadi.
  - 13 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipeni lombala balungise umsebenzi wabo.
  - 14 Tshela abafundi ukuthi uma beba nobunzima bokukhumbula umsindo noma ukubhala uhlamvu ngokuhlanganisa, kufanele basebenzele kulokhu phakathi nesonto.
  - 15 Ekupheleni kosuku qoqa izincwadi zabafundi, bese wenza ukuphawula ngalabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe. Abanye abafundi kungenzeka bahlangabezane nobunzima ngemisindo, ngesikhathi abanye behlangabezana nobunzima bokubhala ngokuhlanganisa!

## IBANGA 3 ITHEMU 1-2

### UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

#### **Amagama Obunye Nobuningi: IMisombuluko**

*Inhloso: Ukulungisa noma ukuhlanganisa imisindo kanye nolwazi lokubhala ngesandla ngokwenza ukuzilungisa. Ukuthuthukisa amakhono okufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukuze babone futhi babone kusengaphambili ushintsho kumaphethini egama kuye ngesijobelelo sebizo.*

**Qaphela:** Ekuqaleni, abafundi kufanele benze lomsebenzi NGOKUPHRINTA. Ngokushesha nje lapho abafundi sebenolwazi olwanele lokubhala ngokuhlanganisa, bayalele ukuthi baqedele umsebenzi NGOKUBHALA NGOKUHLANGANISA.

- 1 NgeMisombuluko ngesikhathi Sokubhala Kahle Ngesandla, abafundi abazilongele ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa ngokubuyekeza amagama abawafunde emasontweni edlule.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela futhi babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Amagama Obunye Nobuningi**
- 3 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinombolo 1–5 kwimajini, beqe imigqa phakathi kwezinombolo.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi lona umsebenzi osheshayo ozobonisa ukuthi bayakukhumbula yini ukubhala imisindo kanye namagama esebawafundile.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlola imisindo yabo kanye nokubhala kahle ngesandla.
- 6 Biza amagama asebunyeni asohlelelweni lwesifundo. Abafundi kufanele babhale lawa magama eduze kwezinombolo, ngale ndlela elandelayo:  
**Amagama asuka Ebunyeni aye Ebuningini**
  - ikati
  - umfana
  - imoto
  - impukane
  - umntwana
- 7 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde babhale lamagama ngobuningi.
- 8 Emizuzwini emihlanu yokugcina yesifundo, bhala ngokufanele ebhodini amagama, usho imisindo futhi uchaze indlela yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba wenza lokhu.
- 9 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuthi bakhombe noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, njengokuthi: lapho amagama eshintsha khona.
- 10 Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanje:  
**Amagama asuka Ebunyeni aye Ebuningini**
  - 1 ikati  
amakati
  - 2 umfana  
abafana
  - 3 imoto  
izimoto
  - 4 impukane  
izimpukane
  - 5 umntwana  
abantwana
- 11 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngalawa maphethini lapho befunda noma bebhala.
- 12 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bathathe amapeni abo ombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
- 13 Tshela abafundi ukuthi uma beba nobunzima bokukhumbula umsindo noma ukubhala uhlamvu ngokuhlanganisa, kufanele basebenzele kulokhu phakathi nesonto.

- 14 Ekupheleni kosuku qoqa izincwadi zabafundi, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe. Abanye abafundi kungenzeka babe nobunzima ngemisindo, ngesikhathi abanye bangase babe nobunzima bokubhala ngokuhlanganisa!

### IBANGA 3 ITHEMU 3-4

#### UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

#### Imisho esuku Ebunyeni iye Ebuningini: IMisombuluko

*Inhloso:* Ukulungisa noma ukuhlanganisa imisindo kanye nolwazi lokubhala kahle ngesandla ngokwenza ukuzilungisa. Ukuthuthukisa amakhono okufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukuba babone futhi balindele ushintsho lwamaphethini amagama kuye ngesijobelelo sebizo.

*Qaphela:* Ekuqaleni, abafundi kufanele benze lo msebenzi NGOKUPHRINTA. Ngokushesha nje lapho abafundi sebenolwazi olwanele lokubhala ngokuhlanganisa, sicela ubayalele ukuthi baqedele umsebenzi NGOKUBHALA NGOKUHLANGANISA.

- 1 NgeMisombuluko ngesikhathi Sokubhala Kahle Ngesandla, abafundi bazilongele ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa ngokubuyekeza amagama abawafunde emasontweni edlule.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **imisho esuka Ebunyeni iye Ebuningini**
- 3 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinombolo 1–5 kwimajini, beqe imigqa phakathi kwezinombolo.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi lona umsebenzi osheshayo ozobonisa ukuthi bayakukhumbula yini ukubhala imisindo kanye namagama esebawafundile.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlola imisindo kanye nokubhala kahle ngesandla kwabo.
- 6 Biza amagama esebunyeni asohlelweni lwesifundo. Abafundi kufanele babhale lawa magama eceleni kwezinombolo, kanje:  
**Imisho esuka Ebunyeni iye Ebuningini**
  - 1 Ikati liphuza ubisi.
  - 2 Umfana ukhahlela ibhola.
  - 3 Imoto imile.
  - 4 Impukane iyandiza.
  - 5 Indlu iwile
- 7 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale imisho ibe sebuningini.
- 8 Emizuzwini emihlanu yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle ebhodini imisho, usho imisindo futhi uchaze indlela yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba wenza lokhu.
- 9 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba bakhombe noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, njengokuthi: lapho amagama eshintsha khona.
- 10 Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanje:  
**Imisho esuka Ebunyeni iye Ebuningini**

- 1 Ikati liphuza ubisi.  
Amakati aphuza ubisi.
- 2 Umfana ukhahlela ibhola.  
Abafana bakhahlela ibhola.
- 3 Imoto imile.  
Izimoto zimile.
- 4 Impukane iyandiza.  
Izimpukane ziyandiza.
- 5 Indlu iwile.  
Izindlu ziwile.
- 11 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngalawa maphethini lapho befunda noma bebhala.
- 12 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe amapeni abo ombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
- 13 Tshela abafundi ukuthi uma benobunzima bokukhumbula umsindo noma ukubhala uhlamvu ngokuhlanganisa, kufanele basebenzele kulokhu phakathi nesonto.
- 14 Ekupheleni kosuku qoqa izincwadi zabafundi, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe. Abanye abafundi kungenzeka babe nobunzima ngemisindo, ngesikhathi abanye kungenzeka babe nobunzima bokubhala ngokuhlanganisa!

## IMISINDO

### Ukubuyekeza imisindo ngokuhlakaza nangokuhlanganisa: OLwesibili nangoLwesithathu

*Inhloso: Ukuthuthukisa ulwazi lokuzwa nokubona imisindo ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile, nekhono lokuhlanganisa nokuhlakaza imisindo namalunga amagama, ukuze bakwazi ukubhala nokufunda ngokuzimela. Ukuthuthukiswa nokubona imisindo kanye namalunga amagama ngokuzenzakalela.*

#### Ngiyenza...

- 1 Qala ngegama elisesifundweni sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **iposi**
- 3 Hlakaza igama libe nemisindo ezimele ngayodwa: **/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/i/**
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: **/i/**
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: **/p/**
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: **/o/**
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: **/s/**
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: **/i/**
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **iposi**
- 10 Tshengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa imisindvo ukuze wakhe igama: **/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/i/= iposi**
- 11 Okulandelayo, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: **/i/**
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: **/po/**

- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: **/si/**
- 14 Tshengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama: **/i-/po/-/si/= iposi**
- 15 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.

**Siyenza...**

- 1 Qala ngomsindo wesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **impi**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa wokuqala wegama? **/i/**
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa wesibili wegama? **/m/**
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa wesithathu wegama? **/p/**
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa wokugcina wegama? **/i/**
- 7 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama amalunga ngalinye elihamba ngalodwa: **/i-/mpi/**
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **impi**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo esegameni kanye nawe: **:/i-/m-/p/-/i/= impi**
- 10 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama? **/i/**
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiluphi ilunga lwesibili legama? **/mpi/**
- 12 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze bakhe igama: **/i-/mpi/= impi**
- 13 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.

**Siyenza...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhala bese bebhala usuku nesihloko: **Amagama p.**
- 2 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinombolo 1–5 kwimajini.
- 3 Biza amalunga amahlanu noma amagama athathwe ohlelweni lwesifundo.
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale lawa magama eceleni kwenombolo efanele. Kufanele basebenzise ikhono lokuhlakaza nokuhlanganisa ukubasiza ukuba bapele lawa magama.
- 5 Abafundi kufanele badwebele umsindo osetshenzisiwe egameni ngalinye.
- 6 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo osetshenzisiwe.
- 7 Tshela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepeni lombala.
- 8 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lo msindo **NGOKUHLANGANISA** esifundweni esilandelayo.



## UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

### Ukubhala Izinhlamvu Namagama Amasha: NgoLwesibili nangoLwesithathu

*Inhloso: Ukuthuthukisa ngokuhlelekile ikhono labafundi lokulungisa lokubhala ngokufanele nangokugeleza imisindo yezinhlamvu ehambisana nemisindo efundisiwe.*

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukuba bakhe ngendlela efanele izinhlamvu ngokubhala ngokuhlanganisa umsindo ofundiwe.
- 2 Fundisa ngohlamvu ngalunye oluncane kanye nolukhulu.
- 3 Tshengisa ukubhala umsindo ebhodini-chaza indlela yokwakha uhlamvu njengoba ulubhala.
- 4 Tshela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokunxele ukuthi babeke amakhanda abo phezu kwamadeski.
- 5 Emva kwalokho, yima ufulathele abafundi, bese uphakamisa isandla sakho sokudla.
- 6 Tshela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokudla ukuthi balandele indlela obhala ngayo emoyeni.
- 7 Okulandelayo, phinda lenqubo kubafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokunxele.
- 8 Emva kwalokho tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenzisane nozakwabo ngokubhala umsindo emhlane womunye ngeminwe yabo.
- 9 Ngemva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale umsindo emadeskini abo ngeminwe yabo.
- 10 Ekugcineni, phinda ubonise abafundi ukuthi izinhlamvu namagama kwakhiwa kanjani ebhodini.
- 11 Abafundi kufanele babhale umsindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 12 Ngesikhathi utshengisa amagama, gcizelela indlela yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa noma ngokuxhumanisa nezinye izinhlamvu.
- 13 Abafundi kufanele badwebele umsindo kunoma yimaphi amagama/umusho obhaliwe.

## IMISINDO

### Ukushintsha Izinhlamvu: NgoLwesine

*Inhloso: Ukulungisa noma ukuhlanganisa ulwazi lwemisindo. Ukuthuthukisa ikhono lokufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukuthi bagxile ekuboneni ushintsho olulodwa egameni okungashintsha okushiwo yigama.*

#### Ngiyenza...

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilongela ukubheka umehluko omncane kumagama. Lokhu kuzosisiza ukuba sibe abafundi abangcono.
- 2 Bhala ebhodini amagama amabili anikezwe ohlelweni lwesifundo, njengokuthi: bila, sila

- 3 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozama ukubheka ukuthi yimuphi umsindo ohlukile kumagama amabili.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **bila, sila**
- 5 Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo/b/no-/s/yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into egameni iyafana!

### **Siyenza...**

#### **Ingxenye 1**

- 1 Bhala ebhodini amagama amabili anikezwe ohlelweni lwesifundo, njengokuthi: **sola, sala**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Yini umehluko phakathi kwala magama amabili?
- 3 Biza abafundi ukuthi beze bezodwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, kanje: **sola, sala**
- 4 Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

#### **Ingxenye 2**

- 1 Okulandelayo, bhala ebhodini igama elinikezwe ohlelweni lwesifundo, njengokuthi: **bila**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elehlukile?**
- 3 Bhala ebhodini uhlu lwemibono yabafundii, njengokuthi: **mila, sala; bila, bala**

#### **Uyenza ...**

- 1 Bhala ebhodini igama elinikezwe ohlelweni lwesifundo, njengokuthi: **mila**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawufaka endaweni yomunye umsindo kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elehlukile?**
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bakhe amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, abangawafaka endaweni yomsindo owodwa egameni.
- 4 Ekugcineni kwesifundo, biza abafundi ukuthi bahlangane.
- 5 Biza abafundi ukuthi bazokuma phambi kwebhodi futhi babhale elinye lamagama abo.
- 6 Funda amagama, bese uyachaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe. **mila, sala, bila, bala**

## **IMISINDO**

### **Ukuthola Amagama: NgoLwesihlanu**

*Inhloso: Ukunikeza abafundi ithuba lokuhlenganisa ulwazi lwemisindo efundiwe. Ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi bazilolongele ikhono lokuhlenganisa ukuze bakhe amagama. Ukuthuthukisa ukubona imisindo ngokuzenzakalelayo.*

Bhala ithebula ebhodini. Lifaka imisindo efundwe ngokwedlule kanye nemisindo efundisiwe ngoLwesibili nangoLwesithathu.

<b>ph-</b>	<b>u-</b>	<b>p</b>	<b>ama-</b>
<b>th-</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>isi-</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>izi-</b>

### Tshengisa

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: **/ph/no-/th/**
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nezinhlamvu ezihamba ngazimbili ebhodini.
- 3 Chazela abafundi ukuthi sizoba nemizuzu emithathu ukwenza amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka ngokusebenzisa imisindo kanye nezinhlamvu ezihamba ngazimbili.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha igama usebenzisa umsindo onikeziwe. njengokuthi: **/th/-/a/-/th/-/a/= thatha**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangenza igama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqekekile ukusebenzisa/th/noma/ph/
- 6 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: **/u/-/m/-/a/-/m/-/a/= umama**
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama ngokusebenzisa umsindo ohlosiwe, njengokuthi: **phula**, noma igama elingenawo umsindo ohlosiwe, njengokuthi: **amabala**.

### Okwenziwa abafundi

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zokubhala bese bebhala isihloko: **ph, th**.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuba bathole futhi bakhe amagama amaningi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Bonisa abafundi ukuthi bangawakha kanjani lawa magama (kanye namanye):
- 5 **phuma, thuma, isithuba, izithuba, amathuba, thetha, amaphupha, thatha, zethu, lethu, latha, pam, izibele, ibele, mela, lala, lam, amaphela, phupha**



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela Okunamasu Okuqondisisa

Masonto onke kunendaba entsha Yokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela.

Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela kwenziwa ngalendlela elandelayo:

- NgoMsombuluko: Ngaphambi kokufunda  
 NgoLwesibili: Ukufunda kokuqala  
 NgoLwesine: Ukufunda kwesibili

NgoLwesihlanu: Ngemva kokufunda

Kulezi zikhathi Zokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela, yenza isiqiniseko sokuthi abafundi bonke bahlezi kahle futhi babona kahle nangokucacile izithombe ezisencwadini enkulu. Khumbuza abafundi ngaloko okulindele ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuhlanganyela, njengokuthi:

- Hlala ukhululeke futhi UNGANYAKAZI
- Gcina IZANDLA zakho phezu kwamathanga akho
- Gcina AMEHLO kanye nemicabango yakho isendabeni
- Ungaphimisi AMAZWI (yenza ukushukuma komzimba ubonise ukuvala umlomo)

***Izinjongo ezimqoka Zokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela kulolu hlelo yilezi ezilandelayo:***

- 1 Ukuba abafundi bezwa ukufundwa kwendaba ephелеle elukhuni nabangakakwazi ukuyifunda bona bebodwa. Ngenxa yokuthi abafundi abazikhathazi ngezingxenywe ezilukhuni zokufunda, bangaxila engqikithini yendaba kanye nabalingisi. Abafundi bangathokozela futhi izindaba bese bethuthukisa uthando lokufunda.***
- 2 Njengoba uthisha efunda indaba ngokuzwakalayo, ngokuzenzakalelayo ulingisa amanye amakhono okufunda: ufunda kusukela ekhasini lokuqala ukuya kwelokugcina; ufunda kusukela phezulu kwekhasi eye ekupheleni kwekhasi; ufunda kusukela kwesokunxele aye kwesokudla; alandele izimpawu zokufunda; ufunda ngokugeleza kanye nangejubane elifanele; futhi ufunda ngokufaka umuzwa, okunezelela ekuqondeni indaba. Abafundi ngokuzenzakalelayo bafunda amakhono amaningi ngokuqaphela umfundi ogelezayo.***
- 3 Njengoba uthisha efunda, ufakela ukuqonda ngokuthi: akhombe ingxenywe yesithombe; ngokusebenzisa ukushukuma komzimba noma ukunyakaza; nangokuthi anezele umuzwa ezwini lakhe. Uthisha uphinde afake ngokucacile ukuqonda, ngokuma achaze igama noma ibinzana lamagama. Ngokulalela uthisha kanye nokumbukela, abafundi bazuza amakhono amasha olwimi.***
- 4 Bese okubaluleke kakhulu ngenkathi Yokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela, ukuthi uthisha kufanela afundise abafundi ukuthi bangacabanga kanjani ngendaba, futhi bangazakhela kanjani ukuyiqonda indaba. Kulolu hlelo, sikhethe ukwakha amakhono okuqondisisa ngokulingisa kanye nokufundisa amasu ehluke okuqondisisa. Amasu okuqondisisa alandelayo aye asetshenziswa:***
  - Ukuqagela
  - Ukwakha isithombe sengqondo
  - Ukucinga umbhalo
  - Ukufingqa
  - Ukucabanga ngombhalo (ukuzibuza)
  - Ukwenza uxhumaniso
  - Ukwenza indlela yokuphetha
  - Ukwenza ukuhlola

**AMASU OKUQONDISISA**

Ithebula elilandelayo linikeza ulwazi ngesu ngalinye.

<b>Isu 1: Ukuqagela</b>	
Incazelo	Ngesikhathi abafundi beqagela, basuke besho lokho <u>abacabanga</u> ukuthi kuzokwenzeka endabeni. Abafundi bangaqagela ukuthi kuzokwenzekani ngokubuka izithombe ezisencwadini enkulu. Bangaqagela futhi ukuthi kuzobuye kwenzekeni ngemuva kokufunda indaba ekhasini. Okokugcina, abafundi bangaqagela ngokuthi bacabanga ukuthi indaba izophela kanjani.
Injongo	<i>Ngokwenza abafundi ukuba baqagele, wenza ukuba bacabange ngendaba ngaphambi kokuba bayifunde. Abafundi kufanele basebenzise izinkombasisombululo ukuzama ukuveza ukuthi ngobani abalingisi, nokuthi yisiphi isehlakalo esibalulekile esizokwenzeka. Ngokuqagela, abafundi bakha amakhono abo okuqondisisa ngokucabanga ngendaba</i>
Izinyathelo (Ukuqagela ngezithombe)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Buka isithombe.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi: Nicabanga ukuthi yini eyenzakayo lapha?</li> <li>3 Vumela abafundi bacabange ngombuzo.</li> <li>4 Uma abafundi bengakwazi ukuphendula, nika isibonelo sempendulo yombuzo.</li> <li>5 Bonisa ukuthi izithombe zixhumene kanjani nesinye ukuze zakhe indaba.</li> </ol>
Izibonelo (Ukuqagela ngezithombe)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Ucabanga ukuthi kwenzekani lapha?</li> <li>2 Ucabanga ukuthi lo mlingisi uzizwa kanjani? Kungani?</li> <li>3 Ucabanga ukuthi uzobonani esithombeni esilandelayo?</li> </ol>
Izinyathelo (Ukuqagela ngombhalo)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda ikhasi lombhalo.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi: Nicabanga ukuthi yini elandelayo ezokwenzeka?</li> <li>3 Vumela abafundi bacabange ngombuzo.</li> <li>4 Uma abafundi bengakwazi ukuphendula, nika isibonelo sempendulo yombuzo.</li> </ol>
Izibonelo (Ukuqagela ngombhalo)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Ucabanga ukuthi yini elandelayo ezokwenzeka?</li> <li>2 Ucabanga ukuthi yini elandelayo ezokwenziwa yilo mlingisi?</li> <li>3 Ucabanga ukuthi le ndaba izophela kanjani?</li> </ol>
<b>Isu 2: Ukwakha isithombe sengqondo</b>	
Incazelo	Ngesikhathi abafundi bakha isithombe sengqondo, kufanele bacabange ngalokho okwenzakayo endabeni njengesehlakalo esikubhayikobho. Kufanele bazame ukubona indaba ezingqondweni zabo njengoba yenzeka.
Injongo	<i>Ukwakha isithombe sengqondo kusiza ukuba uqonde okushiwo amagama asekhasini ngokuwaphendula abe yibhayisikobho ezingqondweni zabafundi. Ukwakha isithombe sengqondo kusiza futhi ukuba abafundi babone ukuthi izigameko embhalweni zihlangana kanjani. Lokhu kubasiza ukuba bakhe ukuqonda ngokucabanga ngendaba yonke iphelele, kunokubona ikhasi nekhasi.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</li> <li>2 Yithi: Manje sizokuzakhela isithombe sengqondo ngendaba kwangathi besibuka ibhayisikobho.</li> <li>3 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo abo. Chaza ukuthi abafundi kufanele balalele amagama bese bakha ngawo ibhayisikobho ezingqondweni zabo.</li> <li>4 Phinda ufunde umbhalo.</li> <li>5 Tshela abafundi okubonayo wena ngeso lengqondo. (Linganisa ikhono)</li> <li>6 Buza abafundi: Uboneni? (Kwenzekeni kwibhayisikobho yakho?)</li> <li>7 Lalela bese nixoxe ngezimpindulo zabafundi. Qiniseka ukuthi izimpindulo zabafundi ziyahambisana nokwenzeke endabeni.</li> </ol>

Izibonelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Nginesithombe sengqondo sikaJoe enqoba emjahweni. Ngathi ngiyawubona umjuluko wakhe wehla usuka ekhanda futhi usakazeka yonke indawo. Ngathi ngiyawubona amehlo akhe ajonge emgqeni wokugcina, nomzimba wakhe usebenza kanzima ngakho konke.</li> <li>2 Uboneni ngeso lengqondo? Kwenzekeni kwibhayisikobho yakho?</li> </ol>
<b>Isu 3: Ukucinga umbhalo</b>	
Incazelo	Ukucinga imibuzo yombhalo kuwuhlobo oluyisisekelo kakhulu semibuzo yokuqondisa. Lena mibuzo idinga abafundi bacabange noma babheke amagama esekhasini, bese bekhumbula ukwaziswa.
Injongo	<i>Lena mibuzo iyisisekelo sokuhlola ukuqonda amagama asekhasini. Le lisu libonisa abafundi indlela yokubona kanye nokucinga amagama amqoka azokubasiza ukuphendula imibuzo.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi umbuzo ngokwaziswa okusembhalweni, njengokuthi: Ngubani uJoe ayefuna ukumehlula emjahweni?</li> <li>3 Vumela abafundi baphendule umbuzo.</li> <li>4 QAPHELA: Siza abafundi ukuba bathole impendulo ngokubona amagama amqoka awusizo, bese becinga embhalweni igama elimqoka. Loku ngokuvamile kubaholela ekutholeni impendulo.</li> </ol>
Izibonelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 <b>Ngubani</b> uJoe ayefuna ukumehlula emjahweni?</li> <li>2 <b>Yini</b> eyenziwa uJoe ngaphambi komjaho?</li> <li>3 UJoe wazivocavocela <b>nini</b> umjaho?</li> <li>4 Wawenzelwa <b>kuphi</b> umjaho?</li> </ol>
<b>Isu 4: Ukufingqa</b>	
Incazelo	Ngesikhathi abafundi befigqqa, basuke becabanga ngalokho okwezeke endabeni. Bangacabanga futhi nangezinye izinto, njengokuthi: kuyini abakuthandile endabeni, nokuthi bafundeni endabeni.
Injongo	<i>Ukufingqa kubonisa ukuthi umfundi uyiqondile futhi wacabanga ngendaba. Ukucela abafundi ukuba bafingqqa indaba yindlela engcono yokuhlola ukuqonda kwabo.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda umbhalo.</li> <li>2 Khumbuza abafundi: Ngesikhathi sifingqqa, sisuke sicabanga ngazo zonke izingxenyane ezibalulekile zendaba. Singacabanga futhi ngalokho esikuthandile ngendaba, nokuthi futhi sifundeni endabeni.</li> <li>3 Nika abafundi umzuzu ukuba bacabange ngendaba.</li> <li>4 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bajike bese bayakhuluma futhi baxoxelele umngane isifingqqa sabo.</li> <li>5 Okokugcina, ungacela abafundi ukuba babhale phansi izifingqqa zabo, besebenzisa uhlaka lomsebenzi ukubasiza.</li> </ol>
Izibonelo	<p>Indaba: UJoe unqoba umjaho</p> <p><u>Abafunda bangafingqqa indaba ngendlela elandelayo:</u></p> <p><b>Le ndaba imayelana</b> nomfana obizwa ngokuthi nguJoe ofuna ukwehlula umfana onejubane ukubendlula bonke esikoleni, uSizwe emjahweni wokugijima. UJoe uyazivocavoca sikhathi sonke, ekugcineni wamehlula uSizwe.</p> <p><b>Ngathanda</b> ingxenyane lapho uJoe eshaya intambo ekupheleni komjaho – ngazizwa ngenzame kakhulu.</p> <p><b>Ngifunde</b> ukuthi uma uzama ngamandla futhi ungayekeleli ungapumelela.</p>

<b>Isu 5: Ukucabanga ngombhalo (Ukuzibuza)</b>	
Incazelo	Ngesikhathi uthisha ezibuza, uthisha usuke ephimisa imicabanga yakhe ngombhalo. Uvumela abafundi bezwe lokho akucabangayo ngombhalo.
Injongo	<i>Ngokutshengisa indlela ocabanga ngayo/uzibuza ngombhalo, usuke ufundisa abafundi izinto ezimbili. Okokuqala, ufundisa abafundi ukuthi abafundi abakahle abamane nje bafunde amagama, ngaso sonke isikhathi bayacabanga ngalokho abakufundayo. Okwesibili, sibonisa abafundi uhlobo lwemicabango abafundi abakahle abanayo ngombhalo.</i>  <i>Ngokwenza lokhu, sibonisa abafundi indlela yokucabanga ngobuhlakani nangokujulile ngombhalo. Ngokuhamba kwesikhathi, abafundi bazoqala ukuzenzela lokhu ngokwabo.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</li> <li>2 Cabanga umbuzo noma umqondo umfundi ogelezayo angaba nawo ngombhalo. (Imibono enikeziwe kumabhokhi athi Ngaphambi Kokufunda nelithi Funda Okwesibili ezinhlelweni zesifundo.)</li> <li>3 Yithi: Ngiyabona/Ngiyaqaphela...</li> <li>4 Yithi: Ngiyazibuza...?</li> <li>5 Abafundi abaphoqelekile ukuba baphendule umbuzo.</li> </ol>
Isibonelo	<b>Ngiyabona</b> ukuthi uSizwe wamhleka uJoe uma engenela umjaho. <b>Ngizibuza</b> ukuthi ingabe lokhu kwamthukuthelisa yini uJoe?
<b>Isu 6: Ukwenza uxhumaniso</b>	
Incazelo	Ngesikhathi abafundi benza uxhumaniso, baqhathanisa izindaba nezimpilo zabo (umbhalo noqobo lwakho) noma nomunye umbhalo (umbhalo nombhalo), noma nento ethile nje esezweni (umbhalo nokusezweni).
Injongo	<i>Ukwenza uxhumaniso kusiza abafundi ukuba baqonde umbhalo ngokujulile ngokuwuxhumanisa nezinye izinto asebezazi kakade, noma abake bahlangabezana nako. Ukubonisa abafundi ukuba bangenza izinhlobo ezahlukene zokuxhumanisa: umbhalo komunye umbhalo, umbhalo noqobo lwakho, nempilo yabo, kanye nombhalo nezwe – nokunye ukwaziswa asebenakho kakade ngezwe.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi umbuzo, njengokuthi: Kunini lapho wafisa khona ukunqoba okuthile, njengoJoe?</li> <li>3 Sebenzisa ukutshengisa ukunika impendulo elula, njengokuthi: Ngenkathi uJoe efisa ukunqoba umjaho, kungikhumbuze indlela engangithanda ngayo ukuncintisana nodadewethu esikoleni. Waye hlala njalo ethola amamaki aphezulu kuyo yonke into, abazali bami babeziqhenya. Ngangifisa baziqhenye nangami futhi.</li> </ol>
Izibonelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Lokhu kukukhumbuza impilo yakho kanjani?</li> <li>2 Ngitshele ngesikhathi lapho kwenzeka khona into efana naloku kuwe.</li> <li>3 Uma wawunguJoe, ubuzokwenzani uma uSizwe ekuhleka?</li> <li>4 Ucabanga ukuthi uSizwe wazizwa kanjani ngesikhathi uJoe emehlula?</li> <li>5 Lokhu kukukhumbuza muphi omunye umlingisi?</li> </ol>
<b>Isu 7: Ukwenza indlela yokuphetha</b>	
Incazelo	Ukwenza indlela yokuphetha kudinga ukuba usebenzise ulwazi onalo, naloku okufundile ukuze uqagele kahle okuthize endabeni. Yiloku okushiwo 'ukufunda phakathi kwemigqa'. Uma abafundi benza indlela yokuphetha, baqagela kahle ngokuthize okusendabeni. Kwesinye isikhathi umbhali akabhali yonke imininingwane yendaba. Umbhali ushiya ezinye izingxenye zendaba zingaphelelanga, ukuze ofundayo azitholele yena.



## Izinqubo Eziyisisekelo

Injongo	<i>Abafundi kufanele bazitholele izingxenye zendaba ngokuzenzela uxhumaniso – Kufanele bafunde ‘ukufunda phakathi kwemigqa’. Ukwenza lokhu, kufanele basebenzise okubhaliwe, kanye nalokho asebekwazi ukuze bazitholele lokho okungabhalwanga ngokucacile.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi: Wazini ngalokhu? Uthini umbhalo?</li> <li>3 Buza abafundi: Yikuphi okunye esingakuqagela ngalokhu? Kukhona yini okunye umbhalo ongakusho?</li> <li>4 Buza abafundi: Kukhona yini okunye esingakuphetha mayelana nokuzivocavoca kukajoe?</li> <li>5 Lalela futhi <b>uxoxe</b> ngezimpendulo zabafundi. Qiniseka ukuthi izimpendulo zabafundi zinomqondo.</li> <li>6 Uma abafundi behluleka, banike isibonelo sokwenza indlela yokuphetha. Sebenzisa uhlaka lomusho ukusiza: Ngenxa yokuthi ... ngicabanga ukuthi ...</li> </ol>
Isibonelo	<p><b>Umbhalo:</b></p> <p>Umfowethu wafaka isicelo sokuya eNyuvesi. Ngafika ekhaya ngathola umfowethu ephethe incwadi futhi emamatheka. Umama wami wayekhala, ehleka futhi emanga.</p> <p><b>Ukwenza indlela yokuphetha:</b></p> <p>Ngokwesisekelo sokuthi umfowethu wafaka isicelo sokuya enyunivesi, nokuthi usephethe incwadi emenza abukeke ethokozile, ngiyaqagela ukuthi isicelo sakhe siphumelele.</p>
<b>Isu 8: Ukwenza ukuhlola</b>	
Incazelo	Ngesikhathi sihlola umbhalo, sisuke senza isahlulelo ngesici esithile sombhalo.
Injongo	<i>Abafundi kufanele bafundiswe ukuthi ngaso sonke isikhathi benze ukuhlola ngalokho abakufundayo, futhi bakwazi ukusekela noma ukuba nesizathu sokuzihlola kwabo.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi imibuzo yozihlola, futhi ubacele basekele izimpendulo zabo. Isibonelo: Ucabanga ukuthi u X wenze into elungile? Kungani uthi noma ungathi?</li> <li>3 Lalela futhi <b>nixoxe</b> ngezimpendulo zabafundi. Qiniseka ukuthi izimpendulo zabafundi zinengqondo.</li> <li>4 Uma abafundi bathola ubunzima, yenza ukuzihlola kwakho njengesibonelo: <b>Ngicabanga</b> ukuthi uX wenze into elungile <b>ngoba X</b></li> </ol>
Isibonelo	<p><b>Eminye imibuzo yokuhlola iqala ngokuthi:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Ucabanga ukuthi ...</li> <li>2 Uvumelana nokuthi ...</li> <li>3 Ngokombono wakho ...</li> <li>4 Ingabe ukuthandile ukuthi ...</li> </ol>



Ngezansi kunenzazelo yenqubo eyisisekelo yohlelo yesifundo ngasinye Sokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ngaphambi Kokufunda, Ukufunda Kokuqala; Ukufunda Kwesibili; kanye Nangemuva Kokufunda. Funda lezi zincazelo ukuze uthole ukuqonda okucacile ngokuhamba kwesifundo ngasinye.

## **UKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA: NGAPHAMBI KOKUFUNDA**

### **ISU LOKUQONDISISA: UKUQAGELA**

Ngaphambi kokufunda, sisuke sakha amakhono okuqondisisa ngokwenza abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngendaba ngaphambi kokuba ifundwe.

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla bazobheka izithombe ezisendabeni, bese becabanga ngendaba.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi, ngesisekelo saloku abakubonayo, bazoqagela ukuthi indaba izoba mayelana nani. Lokhu kusho ukuthi bazosebenzisa izithombe ukuzama kanye nokuqagela ukuthi indaba imayelana nani.
- 3 Chazela abafundi bangacabangi kuphela ngesithombe esisodwa kuphela. Kufanele bacabange ngendlela izithombe ezihlobana ngayo nesinye. Kufanele baxumanise zonke izithombe ukuze bazame ukuthola ukuthi indaba yonke imayelana nani.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ikhava yendaba bese ufunda ngokuzwakalayo isihloko sendaba.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Nicabanga ukuthi yini ezokwenzeka kule ndaba?
- 6 Okulandelayo, bheka isithombe ngasinye endabeni, futhi njengoba ubheka, buza abafundi:
  - a Yini oyibonayo kulesi sithombe?
  - b Ucabanga ukuthi yini ezokwenzeka lapha?
  - c Ucabanga ukuthi kungenzeka kwenzekeni ngokulandelayo?
- 7 Uma abafundi bekhohlwa ukuxhumanisa izithombe ezahlukene, bakhuthaze ukukweza. Isibonelo: ‘Uyakhumbula ukuthi umfana ubenzani esithombeni esedlule? Wenzani manje? Ucabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo?’
- 8 Uma ufika esithombeni sokugcina, buza abafundi: Ucabanga ukuthi le ndaba izophela kanjani (uma kufanelekile)?
- 9 Bonga abafundi ngokuqagela kwabo.
- 10 Uma unesikhathi, funda indaba yonke kanye ngaphandle kokuma.

## **UKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA: UKUFUNDA KOKUQALA**

### **ISU LOKUQONDISISA: ISU OKUFANELE LISETSHENZISWE ELISHIWO OHLELWENI LWESIFUNDO.**

Ekufundeni Kokuqala, siqala ukwakha amakhono okuqondisisa ngokufunda bese sichazela abafundi indaba. Siyalingisa futhi ukuthi ucabanga kanjani ngendaba. Ngaphambi kokufunda, tshela ikilasi ukuthi yini ozoyenza. Yisho lokhu: ‘*Bafundi, sekuyisikhathi soKufunda Ngokuhlanganyela. Khumbulani, noma nini uma sifunda noma silalela*

*indaba, kubalulekile ukuba uhlale ucabanga ngendaba. Namuhla, ngizonikhombisa ukuthi ngicabanga kanjani ngendaba. Ngizokwenza lokhu ngo (isibonelo) kwenza isithombe engqondweni salokho okwenzeka endabeni. Loku kusho ukuthi ngenkathi ngifunda, ngizokwenza ibhayisikobho ngendaba engqondweni yami.’*

- 1 Funda ikhasi ngalinye lendaba ngokugeleza nangokucacile. Njengoba ufunda, sebenzisa ukushukuma komzimba, iminyakazo nesimo sobuso, bese ushintsha nephimbo (umuzwa) ukubonisa okushiwoyo.
- 2 Lapho kudingeka khona, yima uchazele abafundi igama noma ibinzana lamagama.
- 3 Ngaso leso sikhathi, ngesikhathi soKufunda Kokuqala, sigxila futhi ekulingiseni nasekufundiseni abafundi isu lokuqondisisa.
- 4 Ekugcineni kwekhasi ngalinye uzobona amablokhi amabili anemibala, abhalwe Ukufunda Kokuqala nelithi Ukufunda Kwesibili.
- 5 Uma usufundele abafundi ikhasi lonke, yima isikhashana futhi ubonise ukuthi uyacabanga ngokusho loko okusemablokhini. Ngokwenza loku, ulingisa indlela yokucabanga ngendaba. Kubalulekile ukuba uqonde loko okushoyo – uma kungazwakali kahle kuwe, angeke kuzwakale kahle nakubafundi.
- 6 Ekhasini lokugcina lendaba, kunemibuzo embalwa emablokhini Okufunda Kokuqala kanye Nokwesibili.
- 7 Cela abafundi abahlukene baphendule imibuzo.
- 8 Bonisa abafundi ukuthi umbuzo ungaba nezimpendulo ezingaphezu kweyodwa ezilungile, nokuthi abafunda bangaba nemibono eyehlukile.

## **UKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA: UKUFUNDA KWESIBILI**

### **ISU LOKUQONDISISA: ISU OKUFANELE LISETSHENZISWE ELISHIWO OHLELWENI LWESIFUNDO.**

*Ukufundeni Kwesibili, siqhubeka nokwakha amakhono okuqondisisa ngokufundela abafundi indaba, nokulingisa indlela yokucabanga ngendaba. Phinda futhi, utshele ikilasi ukuthi yini ozoyenza. Yisho lokhu: ‘Bafundi, sekuyisikhathi soKufunda Ngokuhlanganyela. Khumbulani, noma nini uma sifunda noma silalela indaba, kubalulekile ukuba uhlale ucabanga ngendaba. Namuhla, ngizonikhombisa ukuthi ngicabanga kanjani ngendaba. Ngizokwenza lokhu ngo (isibonelo) kwenza isithombe engqondweni salokho okwenzeka endabeni. Loku kusho ukuthi ngenkathi ngifunda, ngizokwenza ibhayisikobho ngendaba engqondweni yami.’*

- 1 Okulandelayo, funda ikhasi ngalinye lendaba ngokugeleza nangokucacile. Njengoba ufunda, sebenzisa ukushukuma komzimba, iminyakazo nesimo sobuso, bese ushintsha nephimbo (umuzwa) ukubonisa okushiwoyo.
- 2 Ngaso leso sikhathi, ngesikhathi soKufunda Kwesibili, uzolingisa indlela yokucabanga ngendaba.
- 3 Ekugcineni kwekhasi ngalinye uzobona amablokhi amabili anemibala, abhalwe Ukufunda Kokuqala nelithi Ukufunda Kwesibili.

- 4 Uma usufundele abafundi ikhasi lonke, yima isikhashana futhi ubonise ukuthi uyacabanga ngokusho loko okusemablokhini ngoKufunda Kwesibili. Ngokwenza loku, ulingisa indlela *yokucabanga ngendaba*. Kubalulekile ukuba uqonde loko okushoyo – uma kungazwakali kahle kuwe, angeke kuzwakale kahle nakubafundi.
- 5 Ekhasini lokugcina lendaba, kunemibuzo embalwa emablokhini Okufunda Kokuqala kanye Nokwesibili.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene baphendula imibuzo.
- 7 Ekugcineni, cela abafundi ukuthi bazakhele umbuzo omayelana nombhalo.
  - a Cela abafundi ngokuzimela bacabange umbuzo owodwa abangawubuza ngombhalo.
  - b Uma kudingeka, khumbuza abafundi ngamanye amagama emibuzo noma ibinzana lamagama, ngokwesibonelo: ngubani; kuyini; nini; kuphi; kanjani; kungani; ngombono wakho; ucabanga ukuthi; uhla; njl.
  - c Tshela abafundi ukuthi bajike bese bayakhuluma futhi babelane ngemibuzo yabo omunye komunye.
  - d Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi abambalwa ukuba bazokwabelana nemibuzo yabo nekilasi lonke.
  - e Nika abanye abafundi ithuba lokuphendula lena mibuzo.

#### **UKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA: NGEMVA KOKUFUNDA**

Inhloso yomsebenzi waNgemuva Kokufunda ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa ukuqonda kwabo indaba, nokuzilolongela ukusebenzisa ulwimi olusha abalufundile.

#### **Ngemva Kokufunda, uzokwenza owodwa walemisebenzi emine:**

- 1 Fanekisa umbhalo
- 2 Linganisa indaba
- 3 Ukuzikhumbuza ngokukhuluma noma ngokubhala okusuka endabeni
- 4 Ukuqondisisa okubhaliwe

#### **FANEKISA UMBHALO**

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, nezincwadi zabo zokubhalela noma amaphepha angabhaliwe, amapensela noma amakhrayoni.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bazokwakha isithombe somqondo ngokuthile okusembhalweni. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi uma bakha isithombe somqondo ngokuthile, abacabange ngokuthi kubukeka kanjani, kunephunga elinjani, kuzwakala njani uma ukuthinta, nokuthi unjani umsindo wayo. Bazokwakha futhi isithombe sokuthi bazizwa kanjani ngalomlingisi, isehlakalo noma into esembhalweni.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuthi bavale amehlo bakhululeke. Bafundele umbhalo futhi.
- 4 Bese ucela abafundi ukuthi bavule amehlo abo, badwebe lokho abakubonile okusuka embhalweni. Abafundi bangafaka amalebula ukuchaza iphunga, ukunambitha, njl.
- 5 Ngemva kwalokho, abafundi kufanele basebenzise isiqalo somusho ukuba babhale umusho noma emibili ngalokho abakubonile.

- 6 Okokugcina, vumela abafundi ukuba bajika bese bayakhuluma, futhi babelane ngemifanekiso yabo nabalingani babo.

#### **LINGANISA INDABA**

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethe, noma endaweni ethulile ngaphandle.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla bazolingisa izingxenye zendaba abayifundile.
- 3 Bamba uphakamise incwadi enkulu. Funda ikhasi lokuqala.
- 4 Nika abafundi umyalelo wokuthi balingise ini. (esohlelweni lwesifundo)
- 5 Lingisa umyalelo kanye nabafundi.
- 6 Phinda ngekhasi ngalinye.
- 7 Qeqesha abafundi ukuba balandele izimpawu uma kufanele bathule futhi balalele uma ufunda ekhasini phakathi kokulingisa.

#### **UKUZHUMBUZA NGOKUKHULUMA NOMA NGOKUBHALA OKUSUKA EMBHALWENI**

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi ukuze bakunaka futhi bakulalele.
- 2 Landela izinyathelo emiyelweni yesifundo ukuzikhumbuza izingxenye zendaba nabafundi.
- 3 Okokuqala, uzolinganisa ukukhumbula okuthile okusuka endabeni.
- 4 Okulandelayo, uzotshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngokuthile okusuka endabeni – bangathathi lokho okukhumbulwe nguwe.
- 5 Ngemva kwalokho, abafundi BAZOJIKA BESE BAYAKHULUMA futhi babelana ngalokho abakukhumbulayo nabalingani babo.
- 6 Okokugcina, uzobiza abafundi abambalwa bazokwabelana ngalokho abakukhumbulayo kwabo kanye nekilasi.
- 7 Uma kungukhumbula okubhalwayo, abafundi bazodweba/bazobhala ukukhumbula kwabo ezincwadini zabo zokubhala.

#### **UKUQONDISISA OKUBHALWAYO**

- 1 Ngaphambi kwesifundo, bhala isihloko sombhalo njengesihloko ebhodini.
- 2 Okulandelayo, bhala imibuzo yokuqondisisa ebhodini, kanye neziqalo zemisho yezimpendulo. (Lapho kudingeka khona)
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhala bese bebhala isihloko.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla, bazocabanga futhi babhale izimpendulo zale mibuzo.
- 5 Funda yonke imibuzo kanye nabafundi, bese uyachaza uma kudingeka.
- 6 Tshela abafundi akudingeki ukuthi babhale imibuzo, kuphela izimpendulo.
- 7 Hamba hamba usize abafundi abahlulekayo.
- 8 Imizuzu emibili yokugcina, funda zonke izimpendulo kanye nabafundi, bavumele balungise umsebenzi wabo.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

**Inhloso:** Ukulalela umfundi ngamunye efunda yedwa ngokuzwakalayo, nokwakha amakhono obuchwepheshe bokufunda ngokucacile kanye namakhono okuqondisisa kumfundi ngamunye. Ukunika bonke abafundi ithuba lokuzilolongela amagama omsindo ofundwayo, amagama abonwa njalo kanye nemisho emifishane eguqukayo, ngaphambi kokuba benze imisebenzi yokubhala ngokuqondisisa okufushane ngokuzimela.

Kubalulekile ukuthi ulalele bonke abafundi befunda ngamunye, okungenani kanye ngesonto.

### OKUFANELE UKWENZE NEKILASI LONKE:

- 1 Ngaphambi kokuthi uqale ukufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo neqembu, kufanele uqale ngokuhlalisa ikilasi lonke libe nezincwadi zokubhalela kanye neZincwadi Zokufunda.
- 2 Qiniseka ukuthi izincwadi zokufunda zivikelekile, ngokusebenzisa amafayela noma izikhwama zepulasitiki.
- 3 Qeqesha abafundi ngesimiso Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Kolimi Lwasekhaya ngendlela elandelayo:
  - a Hlalisa kahle abafundi babe nezincwadi zabo zokufunda
  - b Bachazele ngomsebenzi wokufunda wokuqala okufanele bawenze
  - c Biza iqembu ukuba lizokufundela
  - d Uma usulalele umfundi ngamunye eqenjini, phindisela iqembu ezihlalweni zabo
  - e Yalale abafundi ukuthi benze umsebenzi woshintsho, njengokuthi: Uthisha Uthi Umcimbi wokudansa; Yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yima uthule du; noma Isihlalo sami nami.
    - Qaphela: Imizuzu engama 30 isikhathi eside kubafundi abasesabancane ukuthi bangahlala behlezi ngokuthula bebodwa. Ngenxa yalesisizathu, kubalulekile ukwenza umsebenzi woshintsho ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuba bathathe ikhefu benze okuzobajabulisa futhi kushukumise umzimba.
  - f Phinda uhlalise abafundi nezincwadi zabo zokufunda
  - g Chaza ukuthi umsebenzi wokufunda olandelayo kufanele uqedwe
  - h Biza elinye iqembu ukuthi lizokufundela
- 4 Kuwumbono omuhle ukuhlalisa umfundi obuthakathaka eduze komfundi oqinile, ukuze kuthi uma abafundi befunda izincwadi zokufunda, bakwazi ukusizana.

### UHLAKA LWEZINCWADI ZOKUFUNDA:

- 1 Isonto ngalinye linemisebenzi eyi-10 yokufunda. Kunamaseshini ayi 10 okufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo isonto ngalinye. Kodwa, iqembu ngalinye lithola ithuba lokusebenza nothisha kanye ngesonto. Lokhu kusho ukuthi bonke abafundi bazoqeda umsebenzi Wokufunda phakathi neseshini ye – 9.
- 2 **Izithombe zikhumbuza abafundi ngokufanele bakwenze osukwini ngalunye:**
  - a Umlomo ukhumbuza abafundi ukuthi baphimise imisindo.

- b** Iso likhumbuza abafundi ukuthi bafunde lawa magama ngokuwabuka.
  - c** Ingane eyodwa ikhumbuza abafundi ukuthi bazifundele ngayedwana.
  - d** Izingane ezimbili zikhumbuza abafundi ukuthi bafunda nomlingani.
  - e** Isandla esibambe ipeni sikhumbuza abafundi ukuthi badwebe noma babhale.
- 3** Uhla oluyinhloko lwamagama emisindo yonke kanye nolwamagama esiwabona njalo afundisiwe ayalondolozwa. Izindaba ezintsha zihlelwe ngendlela ngokusetshenziswa imisindo namagama esiwabona njalo esonto, kanye nokufaka imisindo namagama esiwabona njalo afundiswe ngenkathi edlule. Lokhu kusho ukuthi abafundi ngeke bahlangabezane namagama amasha abangakaze bawabone ezincwadini zokufunda.

**UKWABELA AMAQEMBU NOKUKHETHWA KOMBHALO WOKUFUNDA  
NGAMAQEMBU OKULAWULWAYO:**

- 1** Emasontweni amabili okuqala esikole, lalela umfundi ngamunye efunda ngayedwa.
- 2** Sebenzisa irubhrikhi engezansi ukuhlukanisa abafundi ngamakhono abo.
- 3** Yabela abafundi emaqenjini ekhono elifanayo.
- 4** Kulolu hlelo, kunamathuba ayi – 10 ngesonto okulalela ukufunda. Lokhu kusho ukuthi kuzokwakhiwa amaqembu ayi-10. Uma uzokwakha amaqembu angaphansi kwayi – 10, ungasebenzisa isikhathi samathuba asele ngokusiza abafundi abadinga usizo.
- 5** Kusithungathi sakho uzothola ifomu lokugcwalisa amagama abafundi eqenjini ngalinye, kanye nethebula elizokuvumela ukuthi ukwazi ukulandela okufundwe iqembu ngalinye.
- 6** **Siza uqaphele:** le rubhrikhi ihlukanisa abafundi ngokusekelwe kubuchwepheshe bamakhono abo okufunda.
- 7** Uma kukhona abafundi abanengi ezingeni elifanayo, kungafaneleka ukuba usebenzise ukufundwa ngokuqondisisa njengendlela eyengeziwe yokwehlukanisa iqembu ukuya phambili.
- 8** **Ekilasini elinabafundi abangama – 40, kungenzeka ukuthi:**
  - Kungabikho iqembu eligcwele elisezingeni 1, kube nabafundi abambalwa
  - Iqembu 1 elisezingeni 2
  - Amaqembu 2 noma 3 asezingeni 3
  - Amaqembu 2 noma 3 asezingeni 4
  - Iqembu 1 noma 2 elisezingeni 5

Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 1	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 2	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 3	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 4	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 5
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lo mfundi akawazi amagama noma wazi amagama ambalwa.</li> <li>Lo mfundi kubonakala sengathi akakwazi ukubona ubudlelwano bezinhlamvu nemisindo.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lo mfundi wazi nje amagama ambalwa ajwayelekile.</li> <li>Lo mfundi kubonakala sengathi akakwazi ukubona ubudlelwano bezinhlamvu nemisindo. NOMA lo mfundi udinga usizo oluningi ukufunda amagama angakaze awabone ngaphambili.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaningi ajwayelekile.</li> <li>Lo mfundi udinga usizo lokuqonda amagama angakaze awabone ngaphambili.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaningi ajwayelekile. futhi ungakwazi ukuqonda amagama amaningi angakaze awabone ngaphambili.</li> <li>Lo mfundi udinga usizo kancane lokuqonda amagama amaningi alukhuni.</li> <li>Lo mfundi ufunda ngokugeleza okuthile.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaningi ajwayelekile.</li> <li>Lo mfundi angaqonda amagama amaningi angakaze awabone ngaphambili.</li> <li>Lo mfundi ufunda ngokugeleza nangokubonisa imizwa.</li> <li>Lo mfundi ungomunye wabafundi abafunda kahle kakhulu ekilasini.</li> </ul>

### OKUMELWE KWENZIWE IQEMBU NGALINYE NGESIKHATHI SOKUFUNDA NGAMAQEMBU OKULAWULWAYO:

- Biza iqembu ukuba lizokufundela.
  - Qiniseka ukuthi banombhalo ofanele bonke.
  - Hlalisa iqembu lenze indilinga.
  - Khumbuza abafundi ngamagama esiwabona njalo abawafundile angesonto. Khombisa iqembu amafleshi-khadi alawa magama futhi bazilolongele ukuwafunda.
  - Okulandelayo, nika abafundi imizuzu embalwa yokuthi bafunde ingxenye yombhalo ngokuzimela nangokuthula.
  - Ngemva kwalokho, tshela umfundi ngamunye ukuthi azifundele ngokuphimisela ingxenye yombhalo ngokuzimela.
- Ngesikhathi sokufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo, kubalulekile ukukhumbula lokhu:
  - Khomba amagama esiwabona njalo.** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kunamanye amagama avela njalo, nokuthi kufanele sikwazi ukuwafunda ngokuwabuka.
  - Yakha amakhono okuqonda.** uma umfundi engakwazi ukufunda igama, ungamane usize umfundi ngaso lesi sikhathi. Okungenani, gququzela umfundi ukuthi aphimise imisindo yegama, bese ehlanganisa imisindo ukuze akhe igama.



- c Ncoma bese ugqugquzele abafundi.** Yenza ukuthi ukufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo kube okuhlangenwe nakho okwakhayo kubafundi futhi usebenzise lesi sikhathi ukuzama ukwakha ukuzethemba kubafundi.
- d Yakha ukufunda ngokugeleza.** Siza abafundi ukuthi bathuthukise ukufunda ngokugeleza. Tshela abafundi ukuthi ukufunda kwabo kufanele kuzwakale sengathi bayakhuluma. Lingisela abafundi ngokufunda ngokugeleza bese ubavumele ukuthi baphinde emuva kwakho.
- e Yakha ukufunda ngokuqondisisa.** Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngalokhu abakufundayo ngaso sonke isikhathi. Fundisa abafundi ukuthi bathathe ikhefu, babuyele emuva baphinde bafunde lokhu abakufundile uma kwenzeka belahlekelwa incazelo. Fundisa abafundi ukuthi bakhe isithombe ngenkathi befunda – ukuthi benze ibhayisikobho yalokhu abakufundayo emakhanda abo. Fundisa abafundi ukuthi bazame ukukhumbula abakufundile. Phinda ugqugquzele abafundi ukuthi babuze uma kukhona abangakuqondi.

#### **UKUNAKEKELA IZINCWADI ZOKUFUNDA:**

- 1** Kungumbono omuhle ukubeka izincwadi zokufunda phakathi kwamafayela noma izikhwama zamapulasitiki uma abafundi bezisebenzisa.
- 2** Nakekela lezi zincwadi zokufunda ngokucophelela futhi uzigcine kahle uma sezisetshenziwe.
- 3** Kufanele uphinde ukwazi ukusebenzisa izincwadi zokufunda iminyaka eminingi, ngoba abafundi ababhaleli kuzo. Kunalokho, babhalela ezincwadini zabo zokubhalela.

#### **OKUNYE OKUNGENZIWA EKUFUNDENI NGAMAQEMBU OKULAWULWAYO**

Khumbula ukuthi isizathu Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo ukulalela umfundi ngamunye efunda ngayedwa, ukuze kwazeke ukusiza izingane zakhe ubuchwepheshe bamakhono okufunda. Uma ungenayo indawo eyanele ekilasini lakho yokwenza lokhu, noma uthola kunzima ukulawula ukuziphatha kwekilasi ngenkathi ulalele iqembu lifunda, kukhona enye indlela.

Ngesikhathi Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo, hlalisa bonke abafundi emadeskini abo nezincwadi zokufunda. Ngemva kwalokho, yenza okulandelayo:

- 1** Chaza umsebenzi wokufunda kokuqala okufanele bakwenze.
- 2** Ngemva kwalokho, bizela etafuleni lakho umfundi ngamunye ukuthi azokufundela ngokuzwakalayo.
- 3** Lalela umfundi ngamunye efunda ezingeni lombhalo ofanele.
- 4** Yakha ikhono lobuchwepheshe lokufunda.
- 5** Emuva kwemizuzu eyi 15, yalela abafundi ukuthi benze umsebenzi woshintsho.
- 6** Ngemva kwalokho, phinda uhlalise kahle abafundi ezihlalweni zabo nezincwadi zabo zokufunda.
- 7** Chaza umsebenzi olandelayo okufanele bawenze.



- 8 Qhubeka nokubizela etafuleni lakho umfundi ngamunye ukuthi azokufundela ngokuzwakalayo.

Uma unquma ukusebenzisa lena indlela yokulalela ukufunda, kufanele uqiniseke ukuthi ulalela wonke umfundi okungenani kanye ngesonto.



## Inqubo Yokubhala

**Inhloso:** Ukufundisa abafundi inqubo yokubhala ukuveza imicabango ephuma kubo ngokukuyibhala ngokuhlekile bethola ukusekelwa. Ukubonisa abafundi ukuthi ukusebenza ngokulandela inqubo yokubhala okuhlekile kubanika ithuba lokushintsha, babhale kangcono nokuthuthukisa imicabango yabo, kunokuthi bavele 'bafike esiphetho salokhu abakubhalayo ngomzamo wokuqala'.

Uhlelo lokulungiselela ukubhala lubandakanya ukuluhlela, ukwenza umbhalo osalungiswa, ukuhlela, ukushicilelwa nokwethulwa kombhalo. Lezi zingxenye ezine zenqubo yokubhala ziqala ukufundiswa kumabanga aphantsi omathathu, njengoba abafundi baya ngokuya beqhubeka bephumelela ukukhuphuleni izinga lokubhala.

### HLELA UKUBHALA

- 1 Kulolu hlelo, ukuhlela kugxile kakhulu ekufundiseni abafundi indlela yokuhlela besebenzisa:
  - a Uhla lwamagama
  - b Ibalazwe lomqondo
- 2 Ngaphambi kokuthi abafundi baqale ukuhlela kwabo, kufanele ubatshengise kuqala, ukuze bazi kahle ukuthi kulindekele ukuthi benzeni. Uhlelo lwesifundo luyakuqondisa ekwenzeni lokhu.
- 3 Chazela abafundi ukuthi uhlala njalo UCABANGA ngalokhu ozokubhala. Kufanele ubachazele imicabango yakho ngokuzwakalayo, ukuze abafundi bezwe.
- 4 Sebenzisa isibonelo sokuhlela ukuze wakhe olwakho uhlelo lokubhala.
- 5 Okulandelayo, nikeza abafundi imizuzu embalwa yokucabanga ngalokho abazokubhala.
- 6 Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokujika bese bayakhuluma, futhi bacobelelane imibono nozakwabo.
- 7 Okokugcina, qondisa futhi usekele abafundi njengoba besebenzisa isibonelo sokuhlela ukuba benze okwabo ukuhlela.

### UKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA

- 1 Ngaphambi kokuthi isifundo siqale, phinda ubhale ebhodini uhlaka lokuhlela ukubhala olwenziwe esifundweni sangoMsombuluko. Bhala isibonelo sohlaka lokubhala ebhodini.

- 2 Okulandelayo, chaza kafushane bese utshengisa abafundi ukuthi bazolusebenzisa kanjani uhlelo lwabo ukuze bakhe umbhalo wabo osalungiswa.
- 3 Bonisa abafundi isibonelo sokubhala uhlaka oluzobasiza ukwenza lokhu.
- 4 Ngesikhathi abafundi beqedela umbhalo osalungiswa, yibe ulokhu uhambahamba ekilasini futhi usekele abafundi abadinga usizo

### UKUHLELA UMBHALO

- 1 Bhala ebhodini uhla lwezinto ezibhekwayo ezithathelwe ohlelweni lwesifundo.
- 2 Funda konke futhi uchazele abafundi uhla lwalokhu okuhlolwayo.
- 3 Ungase ufise ukukhombisa abafundi ukuthi alungiswa kanjani amaphutha ajwayelekile.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokwenza ushintsho nokulungisa imibhalo yabo besebenzisa uhla lwezinto ezibhekwayo.

### UKUSHICILELA NOKWETHULA UMBHALO

- 1 Nika abafundi umyalelo wokuphinda babhale ngobunono imibhalo yabo yokugcina.
- 2 Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokushintshanisa ngezincwadi bafundelane omunye nomunye imibhalo yabo.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi abahlukene ithuba lokwabelana ngombhalo wabo ngokuwufundela ikilasi lonke.
- 4 Cela abanye abafundi ukuthi baphinde babhale imisebenzi yabo ephepheni elisha bese bedweba imifanekiso, baphinde bayisayine. Beka lona mbhalo odongeni lwekilasi
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi. Ulindeleke ukuba umake imisebenzi yemibhalo emi-2 ngaphansi kohlelo lokuhlola oluhlelekile ngethemu usebenzise irubriki oyinikeziwe. Kepha ke, uyanxuswa ukuba ufunde bese uphawula ngombhalo wokugcina womfundi ngawo wonke umjikelezo.
- 6 Siyaphinda, ukuzethemba kuyingxenye ebalulekile kakhulu ekukhuliseni amazinga olwazi lokubhala.



## Amasu Okubhala

---

*Inhloso: Ukuhlomisa abafundi ngamacebo ambalwa okubhala besebenza ngokohlaka olubalekelela ukuguqula imicabango yabo ibe umbhalo ongokoqobo.*

- 1 Landela izihlelo zesifundo ukwenza umsebenzi wesonto ngalinye.
- 2 Ezinhlelweni zesifundo, uzoqaphela ukuthi kulandelwa ngaso sonke isikhathi isimiso esifanayo. Lokhu kusiza abafundi, ukuze bazi okulindelekile ezifundweni zokubhala.
- 3 Uzoqaphela futhi ukuthi amacebo ahlukile afundiswa kancane kancane ukuze abafundi bakwazi ukufinyelela ezingeni eliyimpumelelo lokubhala uhlaka lwemisho.
- 4 Inhloso ukuthi abafundi ekugcineni basebenzise lawa masu ngokuzenzakalelayo.
- 5 Lawa masu asiza abafundi ukuthi bazethembe ngemibhalo yabo ngokubabonisa uchungechunge lwezinyathelo zokulandelwa ngesikhathi bebhala.

**ISU 1: UTHISHA UTSHENGISA INDLELA YOKUBHALA KUQALA**

- a** Uthisha uqala ngokubonisa umsebenzi ekilasini (ubonisa okulindelekile ukuthi abafundi kufanele bakwenze kanjani)
- b** Ngokubukela uthisha, abafundi baba nombono ocacile ngokulindeleke kubo ngesikhathi benza umsebenzi.

**ISU 2: ABABHALI BAYACABANGA NGAPHAMBI KOKUTHI BABHALE**

- a** Ukubhala kuyisenzo sokuveza imicabango ephepheni.
- b** Lokhu kusho ukuthi ababhali kufanele baqale ngokucabanga bese benquma ukuthi yini abazobhala ngayo ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.
- c** Lokhu futhi kusho ukuthi azikho 'izimpendulo' eziyiphutha nezingelona iphutha uma bebhala – bonke ababhali banemicabango yabo ababhala ngayo.
- d** Njalo yakha isikhathi sokuba abafundi bacabange ngalokho abafuna ukukubhala.

**ISU 3: ABABHALI BADWEBELA UMUGQA WEGAMA NGALINYE**

- a** Abafundi bayacabanga ngomusho abafuna ukuwubhala, futhi bawusho ngokuzwakalayo.
- b** Bayabala ukuthi mangaki amagama emshweni, bese bedweba umugqa omele igama ngalinye.
- c** Imigqa kufanele idwetshwe kusukela ngakwesobunxele kuye kwesokudla nokusuka phezulu ekhasini kuye phansi.
- d** Imigqa kufanele icishe ilingane nobude bamagama.
- e** Izikhala kufanele zishiywe phakathi kwamagama.
- f** Ekugcineni komusho, umfundi afake ungqi.
- g** Uma sekunemigqa, abafundi bagcwalisa amagama abawaziyo, noma kufanele bazame ukuqala ukubhala uhlamvu lokuqala lwegama ngaphambi kokucela usizo.
- h** Lokhu kunikeza abafundi indlela yokubhala, eyakha ukuzethemba. Ngisho nabafundi abanobunzima bangaqala inqubo yokubhala ngale ndlela.

**ISU 4: ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA IZINSIZA-KUFUNDA UKUBHALA AMAGAMA**

- a** Fundisa abafundi ukuthi bangaqali ngokucela usizo lwamagama abangawazi. Kufanele baqale ngokusebenzisa ezinye izinsiza-kufunda ukuthola ukuthi libhalwa kanjani igama elingaziwa. Ngokwesibonelo:
- b** Amagama asodongeni lwamagama
- c** Ezinye izincwadi
- d** Uhla lwesipelingi
- e** Bangabuza ngisho nozakwabo ekilasini.

**ISU 5: ABABHALI BASEBENZISA ABAKUKHUMBULAYO  
UKUBHALA AMAGAMA**

- a** Abafundi kufanele bazame ukukhumbula amagama abawafundile, futhi babhale lawa magama ngokuzikhumbulela bona.

**ISU 6: ABABHALI BASHO AMAGAMA NGOKUNENSA NJENGOFUDU**

- a** Fundisa abafundi ukusho amagama abangawazi ngokunensa okukhulu ukuze bakwazi ukuzwa imisindo yawo ehlukile. (ukuhlukanisa uhlamvu nohlamvu)
- b** Okulandelayo, fundisa abafundi ukubhala umsindo ngamunye abakwazi ukuwuzwa. (Bangase bangakwazi ukupela igama ngendlela efanele, kodwa lokhu kungaba isinyathelo sokuqala ukubhala amagama abangawazi. Ngokwesibonelo, **zi** lingabhalwa kanje noma **z**. Uthisha angakhela kulokhu bese ebonisa umbhali isipelingi esifanele.
- c** Zama ukufunda imibhalo yemisindo yabafundi, bese ubancoma ngokusebenzisa ulwazi lwabo lwemisindo.

**ISU 7: ABABHALI BAFUNDA LOKHU ABAKUBHALAYO**

- a** Abafundi bazifundela imisho yabo kuzwakale noma bafundele ozakwabo. Ukufunda umbhalo womunye ekilasini kwenza inqubo yokubhala ibe nomqondo kakhulu.
- b** Njengoba benza lokhu, bahlola ukuthi awekho yini amagama abawashiye ngephutha.
- c** Baphinde bahlole ukuthi ukusetshenziswa kolimi kubhalwe ngendlela elungile yini.
- d** Okubaluleke kunako konke, kwenze konke lokhu ukuze abafundi bayijabule indlela ehlelekile yokubhala, baphinde baziqhenye ngalokho abakubhalile.

**ISU 8: ABABHALI BAYAJIKA BESE BAYAKHULUMA**

- a** Ezikhathini ezahlukene zesifundo, abafundi bangashintshana nozakwabo, futhi futhi banikezane ithuba lokuthi nomunye akhulume.
- b** Lokhu kungenziwa ukuze babonise ukuthi ingabe bazobhala ngani, bafundelane abakubhalile, baxoxele abanye ngezithombe zabo, noma bahlole ukuthi ingabe bayakuqonda yini okulindele ukuthi bakwenze.
- c** Fundisa abafundi ukubhekana bakhulume behlise amaphimbo abo uma bekhuluma bebhakene.

**ISU 9: UKUBAMBA IZINGXOXO EZINCANE**

- a** Leli cebo liwusizo kakhulu kubafundi uma bebhala.
- b** Hambahamba egumbini, futhi uthi ukuma uma ubona umfundi exakekile noma edinga usizo.
- c** Bamba izingxoxo ezincane nalowo mfundi.
- d** Khuluma ngomsebenzi womfundi, lalela umfundi, bese usiza umfundi uma kunesidingo.
- e** Khumbula ukuzama nokunika bonke abafundi ukunakwa ngokomuntu ngamunye, futhi uncome imizamo kanye nentuthuko yabo.





**Ibanga 1**

**ITHEMU 1**

**Isonoto**

**1**

**Ukujwayelaniswa**

**Nendawo**

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizofunda ngezihloko ezahlukenene.
- 2 Chaza ukuthi isihloko ngumqondo omkhulu ozoqondisa ukufunda kwethu sindawonye.
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama elithi **isikole** phakathi nendawo nebhodi.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Kuyini enikwaziyo ngesikole?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Kuyini enicabanga ukuthi sizokwenza esikoleni?
  - b Nizizwa kanjani ngokuba sesikoleni?
  - c Kuyini enikujabulela kakhulu?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 **Chaza ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizofunda amagama amaningi amasha azosisiza ukuveza umbono kanye nemiqondo yethu kangcono!**
- 2 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 3 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - a Okufanayo
    - Phakamisa iminwe 1–5.
    - Chaza ukuthi abafundi nabo kufanele baphakamise inani ELIFANAYO leminwe.
    - Phinda izikhathi 4–5.



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Chaza ukuthi sizoba nendlela ehlekile yokunikeza izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Khetha uhlelo oluzosebenza ekilasini lakho nakubafundi, njengokuthi: **Ukusebenzisa abaqaphi bezincwadi.**
- 3 Chaza ukuthi onyakeni wonke, wonke uzothola ithuba lokuba ngumqaphi wezincwadi. Kuleli sonto sizozilongela ngokuthi umqaphi wezincwadi wenzani ukuze wonke umuntu azi futhi alungele.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi izincwadi zokubhalela zizogcinwa kuphi nokuthi zizohlukaniswa kanjani (ngamaqembu, ngemigqa njl.)
- 5 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokuthatha isitaki sezincwadi zokubhalela zamaqembu abo, zemigqa yabo, njl.



- 6 Bakhombise indlela yokubanikeza izincwadi ngesineke, ngokucophelela nangokushesha (akufanele baphonse izincwadi!)
- 7 Biza abafundi abambalwa (inani lizoya ngokuthi yikuphi okwenza umqondo endleleni ikilasi lakho elihlelwe ngayo) ukuthi beze bazoba abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku.
- 8 Yalela abaqaphi bezincwadi ukuba bazilolongele ukubanikeza izincwadi.
- 9 Bayalele ukuthi bahlale phansi ngokuthula.
- 10 Uma umfundi ngamunye esethole incwadi yakhe, chaza ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazoba nomthwalo wemfanelo wokuphinde baqoqe izincwadi.
- 11 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokuqoqa izincwadi zemigqa yabo, zamaqembu abo njl.,
- 12 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bazibeke kuphi izincwadi.
- 13 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku ukuba bazozilongela ukuqoqa izincwadi.



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

- 1 Chaza ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizoba nokufunda ngokuhlanganyela.
- 2 Chaza ukuthi ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela kuzokwenziwa kukhaphethi, ngaphambi kwekilasi (noma kwenye indawo, uma lokhu kungeke kusebenze ekilasini lakho)
- 3 Chaza ukuthi kuzodingeka ukuthi siye kukhaphethi ngokushesha nangokuthula.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi baya njani kukhaphethi. Chaza ukuthi izandla zabo akufanele ukuba zithinte omunye umuntu, bangabangi umsindo, futhi bahambe ngokushesha nangokucophelela!
- 5 Khetha indlela yokuya kukhaphethi ezolisebenzela ikilasini nabafundi bakho, njengokuthi: **Umugqa nomugqa.**
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bakumuphi umugqa, ukuze bazi ukuthi bakumugqa 1, umugqa 2, umugqa 3, njl.,
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele **bakhumbule** umugqa wabo.
- 8 Biza abafundi ngokomugqa nomugqa ukuba beze kukhaphethi.
- 9 Uma bonke abafundi sebehlezi kukhaphethi, chaza ukuthi kuzodingeka futhi baphindele emuva ezihlalweni zabo ngokuthula nangokushesha.
- 10 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi babuyela njani ezihlalweni zabo. Chaza ukuthi izandla zabo kufanele zingathinti omunye umuntu, bangabangi umsindo, futhi bahambe ngokushesha nangokucophelela!
- 11 Biza abafundi ngokomugqa nomugqa ukuba babuyele ezihlalweni zabo.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

#### UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:

n/a

#### TSHENGISA

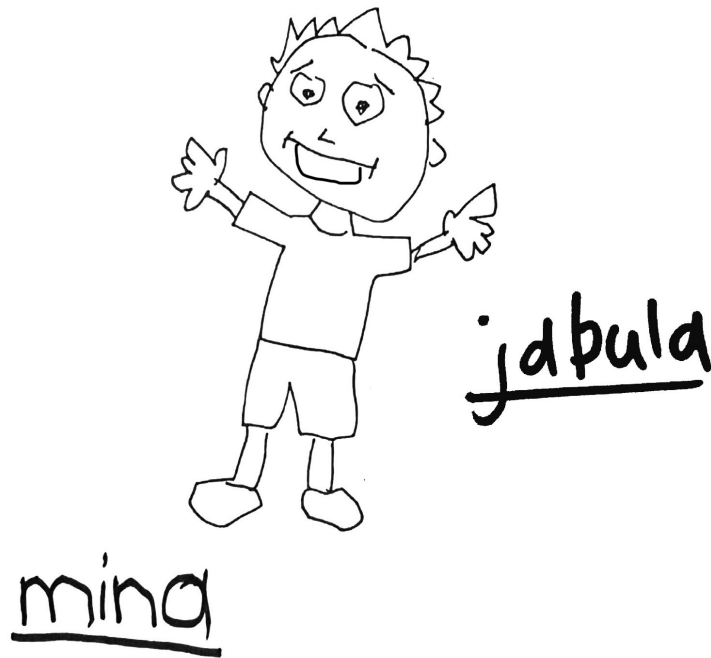
- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazodweba **indlela abazizwa ngayo namuhla esikoleni.**
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 3 Tshela abafundi eminye yemibono onayo ngomdwebo wakho, njengokuthi: Ngizizwa ngijabulile ngokuba nabafundi abaningi kangaka abasha!
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukudweba isithombe sakho ubonakala ujabula ekilasini.
- 5 Cima isibonelo sakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Buza abafundi: Nizizwa kanjani namuhla esikoleni?
- 2 Yalala abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokubhala.**
- 3 Biza abafundi 2–3 ukuba bazokutshela ukuthi bazizwa kanjani.
- 4 Kufanela bathi: Ngizizwa ...
- 5 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala ngemizwa yabo!

#### UKUBHALA

- 1 **Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi abafanayo ukuba bazobanikeza izincwadi zokubhalela.**
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Gqugquzela abafundi.
- 5 **Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi abafanayo ukuba bazoqoqa izincwadi zokubhalela.**



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

- 1 Chaza ukuthi sizoba nendlela ehlekile yokunikeza **Izincwadi Zokufunda**.
- 2 Chaza ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazophinda futhi banikeze ikilasi izincwadi zokufunda.
- 3 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi izincwadi zokufunda zizogcinwa kuphi nokuthi zizohlukaniswa kanjani (ngamaqembu, ngemigqa njl.,)
- 4 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokuthatha isitaki sezincwadi zokufunda zamaqembu abo, zemigqa yabo, njl.,
- 5 Bakhombise indlela yokubanikeza izincwadi ngesineke, ngokucophelela nangokushesha (akufanele baphonse izincwadi!)
- 6 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi abafanayo ukuba bazobanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
- 7 Bayalele ukuba bazilolongele ukubanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
- 8 Bayalele ukuthi bahlale phansi ngokuthula.
- 9 Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba babheke izincwadi.
- 10 Chazela abafundi ngezithonjana ezisencwadini yokufunda:
  - a Amehlo: Bheka bese usho amagama
  - b Umlomo: Yisho amagama
  - c Umfundi oyedwa uyafunda: Ukufunda ngokuzimela
  - d Abafundi ababili bayafunda: Ukufunda ngababili
- 11 Chaza ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazoba nomthwalo wemfanelo wokuqoqa izincwadi zokufunda.
- 12 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokuqoqa izincwadi zemigqa yabo, zamaqembu abo njl.,
- 13 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bazibeke kuphi izincwadi.
- 14 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku ukuba bazilolongele ukuqoqa izincwadi zokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

- 1 Chaza ukuthi ngenkathi senza imisindo kulo nyaka, kubalulekile ukulalelisa ngokucophelela.
- 2 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizodlala umdlalo othi **Uthisha uthi**. Lona ngumdlalo odinga ukuba silalele ngokucophelela okukhulu! Sizosebenzisa lo mdlalo njalo unyaka wonke!
- 3 Chazela abafundi imithetho:
  - a Chaza ukuthi uzokwenza iminyakazo eyahlukene, njengokuthinta ikhanda lakho; ukundizisa ikhayithi; ukunyakazisa ikhala lakho; ukugxuma kathathu; njl.,
  - b Uma uqala ngokuthi, 'uthisha uthi', khona-ke abafundi kufanele benze isenzo.
  - c Uma ungasho ukuthi 'uthisha uthi', khona-ke abafundi kufanele bame banganyakazi.
  - d Uma umfundi enza isenzo ungashongo ukuthi 'uthisha uthi', khona-ke lowo mfundi uyaphuma bese ehlala phansi.
  - e Ophumelele umfundi wokucina oyosala emile.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuba bame ngezinyawo.
- 5 Dlalani umdlalo kuze kusale umfundi oyedwa omile!



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala uhlamvu olusha/izinhlamvu ezintsha/ amagama/imisho

Kutuswa ukuthi amagama abafundi abhalwe bese enamathiselwa emadeskini abo ngaphambi kosuku lwabo lokuqala esikoleni. Uma lokhu kungeke kwenzeka, kuzodingeka ubhale amagama abo phakathi kwezincwadi zabo ngaphambi kwalo msebenzi.

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazoba nomthwalo wemfanelo wokubanikeza izincwadi zokubhalela kanye nezincwadi zokufunda.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi zizogcinwa kuphi izincwadi zokubhalela kanye nendlela ezizohlukaniswa ngayo (ngamaqembu, ngemigqa njl.,)
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ngendlela yokuthatha isitaki sezincwadi zokubhalela zamaqembu abo, zemigqa yabo, njl.,
- 4 Bakhumbuze ngendlela yokubanikeza izincwadi ngesineke, ngokucophelela nangokushesha (akufanele baphose izincwadi!)
- 5 Biza abafundi abambalwa ukuthi bazokuba ngabaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku. Kufanele **bahluke** kubafundi obakhethe ngoMsombuluko.
- 6 Yalela abaqaphi bezincwadi ukuba bazilongele ukubanikeza izincwadi.
- 7 Bayalele ukuthi bahlale phansi ngokuthula.

- 8 Uma umfundi ngamunye esethole incwadi yakhe, yalela bonke abafundi ukuba bavula ikhasi lokuqala elingenalutho.
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bakopishele ngokushesha amagama abo ezincwadini zabo zokubhalela. Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazoba nemizuzu emithathu kuphela yokwenza lokhu. (Kubalulekile ukuqeqesha abafundi ukuba benze lokhu ngokushesha!)
- 10 Chaza ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazoba nomthwalo wemfanelo wokuphinde baqoqe izincwadi.
- 11 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuqoqa izincwadi zemingqa yabo, zamaqembu abo, njl.,
- 12 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bazibeke kuphi izincwadi.
- 13 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku ukuba bazilolongele ukuqoqa izincwadi.



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizoba nokufunda ngokuhlanganyela.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela kuzokwenziwa **kukhaphethi**, ngaphambi kwekilasi.
- 3 Chaza ukuthi kudingeka siye **kukhaphethi** ngokuthula nangokushesha.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi baya njani **kukhaphethi**. Chaza ukuthi izandla zabo akufanele ukuba zithinte omunye umuntu, bangabangi umsindo, futhi bahambe ngokushesha nangokucophelela!
- 5 Khetha indlela yokuya kukhaphethi ezolisebenzela ikilasini nabafundi bakho, njengokuthi: **Umugqa nomugqa**.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bakumuphi umugqa, ukuze bazi ukuthi bakumugqa 1, umugqa 2, umugqa 3, njl.,
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele **bakhumbule umugqa** wabo.
- 8 Biza abafundi **ngokomugqa nomugqa** ukuba beze kukhaphethi.
- 9 Uma bonke abafundi sebehlezi kukhaphethi, chaza ukuthi ekufundeni ngokuhlanganyela, kunemithetho wendlela yokuhlala kukhaphethi.
- 10 Buza abafundi: Yiziphi ezinye zezinto enicabanga ukuthi zibalulekile lapho nonke senindawonye kukhaphethi?
- 11 Cabangani imibono kanye nabafundi, njengokuthi ungathinti omunye umuntu, ukungathathi indawo enkulu kakhulu, ukulalela okhulumayo, njl.,
- 12 Chazela futhi ukhombise abafundi indlela yokuhlala kukhaphethi ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela njengokuthi:
  - a Sihlala siphambanise imilenze noma simise amadolo, ukuze sonke sibe nendawo eyanele.
  - b Sigcina izandla zethu zisemathangeni ethu noma emizimbeni yethu.
  - c Silalela ngokuthula ngenkathi kufundwa indaba.
  - d Siphakamisa isandla uma sifuna ukukhuluma.

- 13 Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba bazilolongele ukuhlala ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela ngemizuzwana embalwa.
- 14 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kuzodingeka futhi baphindele emuva ezihlalweni zabo ngokuthula nangokushesha.
- 15 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi babuyela njani ezihlalweni zabo. Chaza ukuthi izandla zabo kufanele zingathinti omunye umuntu, bangabangi umsindo, futhi bahambe ngokushesha nangokucophelela!
- 16 Biza abafundi ngokomugqa nomugqa ukuba babuyele ezihlalweni zabo.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

- 1 Chaza ukuthi sizoba nendlela ehlekile yokunikeza **Izincwadi Zokufunda**.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazophinda futhi banikeze ikilasi izincwadi zokufunda.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi izincwadi zokufunda zizogcinwa kuphi nokuthi zizohlukaniswa kanjani (ngamaqembu, ngemigqa njl.)
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuthatha isitaki sezincwadi zokufunda zamaqembu abo, zemigqa yabo, njl.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokubanikeza izincwadi ngesineke, ngokucophelela nangokushesha (akufanele baphonse izincwadi!)
- 6 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bangoLwesibili ukuba bazobanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
- 7 Bayalele ukuba bazilolongele ukubanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
- 8 Bayalele ukuthi bahlale phansi ngokuthula.
- 9 Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba babheke izincwadi.
- 10 Khumbuza abafundi ngezithonjana ezisencwadini yokufunda:
  - a Amehlo: Bheka bese usho amagama
  - b Umlomo: Yisho amagama
  - c Umfundi oyedwa uyafunda: Ukufunda ngokuzimela
  - d Abafundi ababili bayafunda: Ukufunda ngababili
- 11 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazoba nomthwalo wemfanelo wokuqoqa izincwadi zokufunda.
- 12 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuqoqa izincwadi zemigqa yabo, zamaqembu abo njl.
- 13 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bazibeke kuphi izincwadi.
- 14 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku ukuba bazilolongela ukuqoqa izincwadi zokufunda.
- 15 Ngemva kwalokho, ngokushesha buza abafundi imibuzo yokuhlola ukukhumbula kwabo izithonjana kanye nokuzilolongela ukuphakamisa isandla sabo uma befuna ukukhuluma.
- 16 Buza abafundi imibuzo enjengokuthi:
  - a Siyini isithonjana esisithshela ukuthi sifunde nabalingani?
  - b Sisho ukuthini isithonjana somlomo?
  - c Yini okufanele uyenze uma ubona umfanekiso womlomo?
  - d Njl.,

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

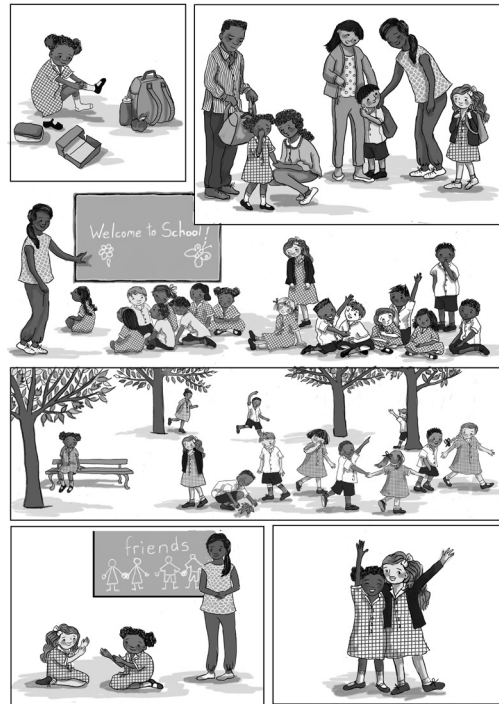
ISONTO 1

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - a okuhlukile
    - Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
    - Dweba umfanekiso OLULA ebhodini.
    - Chazela abafundi ukuthi badwebe umfanekiso OHLUKILE encwadini yabo.
    - Phinda izikhathi 4-5.

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Chaza ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizosebenza ngamaqembu amancane ngobuciko bokuxoxa izindaba. Kuzodingeka siye kumaqembu amancane ngokushesha!
- 2 Tshela abafundi indlela yokwenza amaqembu amancane. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi obani abazoba seqenjini ngalinye.
- 3 (Ngokwesibonelo: uma abafundi behlezi ngemigqa, indlela elula yokwakha amaqembu amancane ukuthi abafundi ababili bokuqala emgqeni ophambili bajike babhekane nabafundi ababili abangemva kwabo emgqeni wesibili.)
- 4 Qiniseka ukuthi bonke abafundi bayaqonda ukuthi obani abaseqenjini labo nokuthi kufanele baye kanjani eqenjini labo.
- 5 Dlalani umdlalo wokusiza abafundi ukuba baye emaqenjini abo amancane ngokushesha nangokuthula.
- 6 Chaza ukuthi uma uthi 'hamba' abafundi bazoba nemizuzwana engama-30 yokuya emaqenjini abo amancane.
- 7 Umfundi ongekho eqenjini lakhe ngemizuzwana engama-30 uyaphuma, kanye neqembu lakhe lonke! Khonake-ke kufanele bazokuma ngaphambi kwekilasi.
- 8 Dlalani lomdlalo kuze kusale iqembu elilodwa. (Uma kudingeka, nciphisa isikhathi kube imizuzwana engama-20, imizuzwana eyi-10).







## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi uma senza imisindo kulo nyaka, kubalulekile ukulalela ngokucophelela okukhulu.
- 2 Chaza kukuthi namuhla, sizodlala umdlalo othi **Uthisha Uthi**.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ngemithetho:
  - a Chaza ukuthi uzokwenza iminyakazo eyahlukene, njengokuthinta ikhanda lakho; ukundizisa ikhayithi; ukunyakazisa ikhala lakho; ukugxuma kathathu; njl.,
  - b Uma uqala ngokuthi, 'uthisha uthi', khona-ke abafundi kufanele benze isenzo.
  - c Uma ungasho ukuthi 'uthisha uthi', khona-ke abafundi kufanele bame banganyakazi.
  - d Uma umfundi enza isenzo ungashongo ukuthi 'uthisha uthi', khona-ke lowo mfundi uyaphuma bese ehlala phansi.
  - e Ophumelele umfundi wokucina oyosala emile.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuba bame ngezinyawo.
- 5 Dlalani umdlalo kuze kusale umfundi oyedwa!



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala uhlamvu olusha/izinhlamvu ezintsha/ amagama/imisho

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazoba nomthwalo wemfanelo wokubanikeza izincwadi zokubhalela kanye nezincwadi zokufunda.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi zizogcinwa kuphi izincwadi zokubhalela kanye nendlela ezizohlukaniswa ngayo (ngamaqembu, ngemigqa njl.,)
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ngendlela yokuthatha isitaki sezincwadi zokubhalela zamaqembu abo, zemigqa yabo, njl.,
- 4 Bakhumbuze ngendlela yokubanikeza izincwadi ngesineke, ngokucophelela nangokushesha (akufanele baphose izincwadi!)
- 5 Biza abafundi abambalwa ukuthi bazokuba ngabaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku. Kufanele **bahluke** kubafundi osubakhethile kakade.
- 6 Yalela abaqaphi bezincwadi ukuba bazilolongele ukubanikeza izincwadi.
- 7 Bayalelele ukuthi bahlale phansi ngokuthula.
- 8 Uma umfundi ngamunye esethole incwadi yakhe, yalela bonke abafundi ukuba bavula ikhasi lokuqala elingenalutho.
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bakopishele ngokushesha amagama abo ezincwadini zabo zokubhalela. Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazoba nemizuzu emibili kuphela yokwenza lokhu. (Kubalulekile ukuqeqesha abafundi ukuba benze lokhu ngokushesha!) Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bakwazi ukubhala amagama abo kahle ngokushesha!



- 10 Yalela abafundi abasheshe baqeda ngaphambi kwesikhathi ukuba baphinde babhale amagama abo.
- 11 Lapho sekuphele imizuzu emibili, yalela abafundi ukuba bavale izincwadi zabo.
- 12 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazoba nomthwalo wemfanelo wokuqoqa izincwadi.
- 13 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuqoqa izincwadi zemingqa yabo, zamaqembu abo, njl..
- 14 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bazibeke kuphi izincwadi.
- 15 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku ukuba bazilolongele ukuqoqa izincwadi.

**Qaphela:** Ungabheka indlela abafundi ababhala ngayo igama ukuze wenze ukuhlolwa okungahleliwe ngokuthi yibaphi abafundi ekilasini lakho abakwazi ukubhala amagama abo, nokuthi bashesha kangakanani ukwenza lokho.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Ubhalo Osalungiswa

#### UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:

n/a

#### TSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazodweba isithombe sento eyodwa abayithandayo ngesikole kuze kube manje.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale**.
- 3 Tshela abafundi eminye imibono onayo ngomdwebo wakho, njengokuthi: Ngithanda ukudlala imidlalo ekilasini lethu.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukudweba isithombe sakho uholo umdlalo ekilasini (njengokuthi Uthisha Uthi).
- 5 Cima isibonelo sakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Buza abafundi: Kuyini enikuthandayo esikoleni kuze kube manje?
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokubhala**.
- 3 Biza abafundi 2–3 ukuba bazokutshela okuthile abakuthandayo esikoleni.
- 4 Kufanele bathi: Ngithanda ...
- 5 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala imibono yabo!

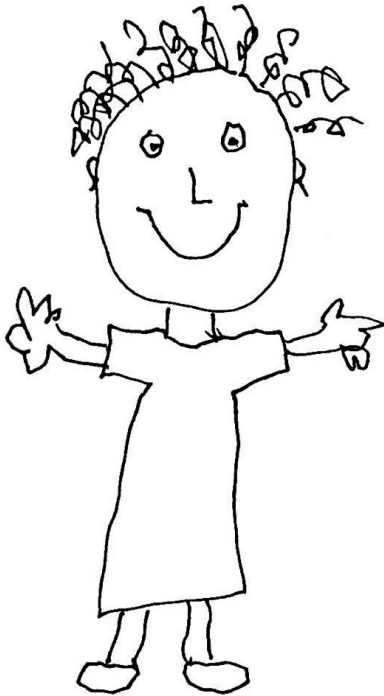
### UKUBHALA

- 1 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi abafanayo ukuba bazobanikeza izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba **bakutshela ngombhalo wabo**.
- 4 Gquguzela abafundi.

### JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu emi-2-3, yalela abafundi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi lapho **sijika bese siyakhuluma**, siphendukela kuzakwethu bese siyaxoxa!
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho **amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona**. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*



Uthisha



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi sizoba nendlela ehlelekile yokunikeza **Izincwadi Zokufunda**.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazophinda futhi banikeze ikilasi izincwadi zokufunda.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi izincwadi zokufunda zizogcinwa kuphi nokuthi zizohlukaniswa kanjani (ngamaqembu, ngemigqa njl.,)
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuthatha isitaki sezincwadi zokufunda zamaqembu abo, zemigqa yabo, njl.,
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokubanikeza izincwadi ngesineke, ngokucophelela nangokushesha (akufanele baphonse izincwadi!)
- 6 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bangoLwesithathu ukuba bazobanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
- 7 Bayalele ukuba bazilolongele ukubanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
- 8 Bayalele ukuthi bahlale phansi ngokuthula.
- 9 Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba babheke izincwadi.
- 10 Khumbuza abafundi ngezithonjana ezisencwadini yokufunda:
  - a Amehlo: Bheka bese usho amagama
  - b Umlomo: Yisho amagama
  - c Umfundi oyedwa uyafunda: Ukufunda ngokuzimela
  - d Abafundi ababili bayafunda: Ukufunda ngababili
- 11 Chaza ukuthi namuhla uLwesithathu, ngakho abafundi mababheke umsebenzi wangoLwesithathu.
- 12 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwenza lo msebenzi, usebenzise izithonjana.
- 13 Ngemva kwalokho, chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanela lokhu bakwenze **ngokuzimela** (*namuhla yeqa ukufunda ngababili!*)
- 14 Chaza ukuthi uma senza **ukufunda ngokuzimela**, kufanele:
  - a Sibheke ephepheni lethu.
  - b Sizame ukufunda buthule amagama esemaphepheni.
  - c Uma singalazi igama, singabuza umuntu oseduze nathi noma seqe igama.
- 15 Nika abafundi ithuba lokuzilongela ukufunda ngokuzimela. Hamba hamba uzungeze ikilasi wenze isiqiniseko sokuthi abafundi bafunda incwadi.
- 16 Ngemva kwemizuzu 5, khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazoba nomthwalo wemfanelo wokuqoqa izincwadi zokufunda.
- 17 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuqoqa izincwadi zemigqa yabo, zamaqembu abo njl.,
- 18 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bazibeke kuphi izincwadi.
- 19 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku ukuba bazilolongela ukuqoqa izincwadi zokufunda.
- 20 Ngemva kwalokho, ngokushesha buza abafundi imibuzo yokuhlola ukukhumbula kwabo izithonjana kanye nokuzilongela ukuphakamisa isandla sabo uma befuna ukukhuluma.

**21** Buza abafundi imibuzo enjengokuthi:

- a** Yisiphi isithonjana esikutshela ukuthi funda nomlingani wakho?
- b** Sisho ukuthini isithonjana somlomo?
- c** Yini okufanele uyenze uma ubona umfanekiso womlomo?
- d** Njl,.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi uma senza imisindo kulo nyaka, kubalulekile ukulalela ngokucophelela okukhulu.
- 2 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizodlala umdlalo omusha obizwa ngokuthi **Nyakaza, nyakaza, yima phuhle**.
- 3 **Chazela abafundi imithetho:**
  - a Chaza ukuthi uzosebenzisa amagama amabili: nyakaza kanye nokuma du.
  - b Uma ngithi nyakaza, abafundi kumele banyakaze.
  - c Uma ngithi 'yima phuhle' kufanele bame bathule du!
  - d Uma abafundi 'bengami phuhle' bazophuma!
- 4 Tshela abafundi beme ngezinyawo.
- 5 Yithi: nyakaza, nyakaza, nyakaza, nyakaza, nyakaza, nyakaza, yima phuhle!
- 6 Biza bonke abafundi abangami phuhle ukuba bahlale phansi!
- 7 Phinda izikhathi ezimbalwa.



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kwesibili

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizoba nokufunda ngokuhlanganyela.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela kuzokwenziwa **kukhaphethi**, ngaphambi kwekilasi.
- 3 Chaza ukuthi kudingeka siye **kukhaphethi** ngokuthula nangokushesha.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi baya njani **kukhaphethi**. Chaza ukuthi izandla zabo akufanele ukuba zithinte omunye umuntu, bangabangi umsindo, futhi bahambe ngokushesha nangokucophelela!
- 5 Khetha indlela yokuya kukhaphethi ezolisebenzela ikilasini nabafundi bakho, njengokuthi: **Umugqa nomugqa**.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bakumuphi umugqa, ukuze bazi ukuthi bakumugqa 1, umugqa 2, umugqa 3, njl.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele **bakhumbule umugqa** wabo.
- 8 Biza abafundi **ngokomugqa nomugqa** ukuba beze kukhaphethi.
- 9 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bahlala njani kukhaphethi ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela, njengokuthi:
  - a Sihlala siphambanise imilenze noma simise amadolo, ukuze sonke sibe nendawo eyanele.







- b Sigcina izandla zethu zisemathangeni ethu noma emizimbeni yethu.
  - c Silalela ngokuthula ngenkathi kufundwa indaba.
  - d Siphakamisa isandla uma sifuna ukukhuluma.
- 10 Chaza ukuthi ngenkathi Yokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela, abafundi kufanele balalele indaba ngokucophelela okukhulu.
  - 11 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sezingane ziphakathi ekilasini.
  - 12 Buza abafundi imibuzo elandelayo. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi baphakamise izandla uma befuna ukuphendula:
    - a Nibonani esithombeni?
    - b Nicabanga ukuthi kwenzekani esithombeni?
    - c Ungathanda ikilasi lakho lifane naleli? Kungani ufuna noma kungani ungafuni?
  - 13 Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba bazilolongele ukuhlala ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela ngemizuzwana embalwa.
  - 14 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kuzodingeka futhi baphindele emuva ezihlalweni zabo ngokuthula nangokushesha.
  - 15 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi babuyela njani ezihlalweni zabo. Chaza ukuthi izandla zabo kufanele zingathinti omunye umuntu, bangabangi umsindo, futhi bahambe ngokushesha nangokucophelela!
  - 16 Biza abafundi ngokomugqa nomugqa ukuba babuyele ezihlalweni zabo.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi sizoba nendlela ehlelekile yokunikeza **Izincwadi Zokufunda**.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazophinda futhi banikeze ikilasi izincwadi zokufunda.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi izincwadi zokufunda zizogcinwa kuphi nokuthi zizohlukaniswa kanjani (ngamaqembu, ngemigqa njl.,)
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuthatha isitaki sezincwadi zokufunda zamaqembu abo, zemigqa yabo, njl.,
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokubanikeza izincwadi ngesineke, ngokucophelela nangokushesha (akufanele baphonse izincwadi!)
- 6 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bangoLwesine ukuba bazobanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
- 7 Bayalele ukuba bazilolongele ukubanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
- 8 Bayalele ukuthi bahlale phansi ngokuthula.
- 9 Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba babheke izincwadi.
- 10 Khumbuza abafundi ngezithonjana ezisencwadini yokufunda:
  - a Amehlo: Bheka bese usho amagama
  - b Umlomo: Yisho amagama
  - c Umfundi oyedwa uyafunda: Ukufunda ngokuzimela
  - d Abafundi ababili bayafunda: Funda ngababili

- 11 Chaza ukuthi namuhla uLwesithathu, ngakho abafundi mababheke umsebenzi wangoLwesine.
- 12 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwenza lo msebenzi, usebenzise izithonjana.
- 13 Ngemva kwalokho, chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanela benze lokhu **ngokuzimela** (*yeqa ukufunda ngababili!*)
- 14 Chaza ukuthi uma senza **ukufunda ngokuzimela**, kufanele:
  - a Sibheke ephepheni lethu.
  - b Sizame ukufunda buthule amagama esemaphepheni.
  - c Uma singalazi igama, singabuza umuntu oseduze nathi noma seqe igama.
- 15 Nika abafundi ithuba lokuzilolongela ukufunda ngokuzimela. Hamba hamba uzungeze ikilasi wenze isiqiniseko sokuthi abafundi bafunda incwadi.
- 16 Ngemva kwemizuzu 5, khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazoba nomthwalo wemfanelo wokuqoqa izincwadi zokufunda.
- 17 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuqoqa izincwadi zemigqa yabo, zamaqembu abo njl.
- 18 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bazibeke kuphi izincwadi.
- 19 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku ukuba bazilolongela ukuqoqa izincwadi zokufunda.
- 20 Ngemva kwalokho, ngokushesha buza abafundi imibuzo yokuhlola ukukhumbula kwabo izithonjana kanye nokuzilolongela ukuphakamisa isandla sabo uma befuna ukukhuluma.
- 21 Buza abafundi imibuzo enjengokuthi:
  - a Yisiphi isithonjana esikutshela ukuthi funda nomlingani wakho?
  - b Sisho ukuthini isithonjana somlomo?
  - c Yini okufanele uyenze uma ubona umfanekiso womlomo?
  - d Njl.



# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

ISONTO 1

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - a Okufanayo
  - b Okuhlukile
    - Qoqa izinto ezifanayo, njengezincwadi ze-DBE ezi-2, ipensela, izicucu ezi-2 zikashoki, into yokusula.
    - Khombisa abafundi izinto ezimbili.
    - Chaza ukuthi uma izinto ZIFANA, abafundi kufanele BAPHAKAMISE IZITHUPHA.
    - Uma izinto zingafani, kufanele abafundi bagcine izandla zabo ziphezu kwamadeski abo.

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:
  - a Ukudla kwami engikuthandayo...
  - b Into engiyithandayo...
- 2 Chaza ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizosebenza ngamaqembu amancane ukuxoxa ngombhalo ofundwa ngokuhlanganyela. Kuzodinga siye emaqenjini amancane ngokushesha!
- 3 Uma sisemaqenjini, sizosebenzisa iziqalamisho ezisebhodini ukuxoxa.
- 4 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 5 Chaza kukuthi uma sifika emaqenjini, umfundi ngamunye kufanele athole ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo ngamunye.
- 6 Babonise 'Induku Ekhulumayo/Itshe/Into'.
- 7 Chaza ukuthi umfundi kufanele endlulisele kwabanye induku ekhulumayo. Uma usuphethe induku ekhulumayo, yithuba lakho lokukhuluma. Uma omunye umuntu eqenjini ephethe induku, kufanele balalele.
- 8 Biza abafundi abathathu beze ngaphambili kwekilasi bese ubonisa indlela okwedluliselwa ngayo utshi futhi uphendule imibuzo:
  - a Umfundi 1 kufanele aphenhule Umbuzo 1
  - b Umfundi 2 kufanele aphenhule Umbuzo 1
  - c Umfundi 3 kufanele aphenhule Umbuzo 1
  - d Umfundi 4 kufanale aphenhule Umbuzo 1
  - e Umfundi 1 kufanale aphenhule Umbuzo 2
  - f Umfundi 2 kufanale aphenhule Umbuzo 2
  - g Umfundi 3 kufanale aphenhule Umbuzo 2

- h** Umfundi 4 kufanele aphenandle Umbuzo 2
- 9** Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokwenza amaqembu amancane. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngobani abazoba seqenjini ngalinye. Lawa kufanele kube amaqembu afanayo namaqembu angolwesithathu!
- 10** Qiniseka ukuthi wonke umfundi uyakhumbula ukuthi ubani oseqenjini labo nokuthi baya njani eqenjini labo.
- 11** Chaza ukuthi uma uthi 'hamba' abafundi bazoba nemizuzwana engama-30 yokuya eqenjini labo alincane.
- 12** Ngemva kwalokho, nikeza iqembu ngalinye uthi olukhulumayo. Kufanele banikezane ithuba lokukhuluma njengalokhu uye wabonisa.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

---

### Thola Igama

- 1** Chaza ukuthi uma senza imisindo kulo nyaka, kubalulekile ukuthi silalele ngokucophelela okukhulu.
- 2** Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizodlala umdlalo obizwa ngokuthi **Isihlalo sami kanye nami**. Lona ngumdlalo ofuna ukuba silalele ngokucophelela okukhulu! Sizosebenzisa lo mdlalo unyaka wonke!
- 3** Chazela abafundi imithetho:
- a** Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazokuma eduze nezihlalo zabo.
  - b** Uzonika imiyalelo.
  - c** Abafundi kufanele balalele ngokucophelela undaweni, ukuze benze into efanele.
- 4** Tshela abafundi ukuthi basukume.
- 5** Banike imiyalelo enjengokuthi:
- a** yima ngemuva kwesihlalo sakho
  - b** phakamisa isihlalo sakho
  - c** gibela phezu kwesihlalo sakho
  - d** nyathela ngale kwesihlalo sakho



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu-15

---

### Ngemva Kokufunda

- 1** Chaza ukuthi masonto onke okufunda ngokuhlanganyela, sizokwenza umsebenzi wangemva kokufunda.
- 2** Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazokhuluma ngokuthize abakuthandayo esithombeni.
- 3** Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukukhombisa abafundi bexoxa ngemisho 1–2 efinqiwe mayelana nalokho okukhumbulayo ngesithombe: **Ngiyakhumbula ngibona uthisha nezingane basekilasini. Uthisha akazange abukeke ejabulile neze.**

- 4 Phinda ubonise abafundi isithombe.
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuba bacabange **ngezifingqo zabo**.
- 6 Cela abafundi 2–3 ukuba **babelane** ngemibono nekilasi. **Siza** abafundi bakhe imisho ephelele.
- 7 Chaza futhi ulungise noma yiziphi izinkinga ezivame ukwenziwa abafundi.
- 8 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kwenziwa kanjani **ukujika bese siyakhuluma**:
  - a Abafundi kufanele bajikele kumuntu oseceleni kwabo.
  - b Kufanele bashintshane ngokuxoxa nozakwabo ngempendulo yombuzo.
  - c Ngesikhathi uzakwabo ekhuluma, kufanele balalele ngokucophelela!
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma** futhi babelane lokho abakukhumbulayo **kwabo** nozakwabo.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi sizoba nendlela ehlelekile yokunikeza **Izincwadi Zokufunda**.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazophinda futhi banikeze ikilasi izincwadi zokufunda.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi izincwadi zokufunda zizogcinwa kuphi nokuthi zizohlukaniswa kanjani (ngamaqembu, ngemigqa njl.,)
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuthatha isitaki sezincwadi zokufunda zamaqembu abo, zemigqa yabo, njl.,
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokubanikeza izincwadi ngesineke, ngokucophelela nangokushesha (akufanele baphonse izincwadi!)
- 6 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bangoLwesihlanu ukuba bazobanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
- 7 Bayalele ukuba bazilolongele ukubanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
- 8 Bayalele ukuthi bahlale phansi ngokuthula.
- 9 Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba babheke izincwadi.
- 10 Khumbuza abafundi ngezithonjana ezisencwadini yokufunda:
  - a Amehlo: Bheka bese usho amagama
  - b Umlomo: Yisho amagama
  - c Umfundi oyedwa uyafunda: Ukufunda ngokuzimela
  - d Abafundi ababili bayafunda: Funda ngababili
- 11 Chaza ukuthi namuhla uLwesihlanu, ngakho abafundi mababheke umsebenzi wangoLwesihlanu.
- 12 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwenza lo msebenzi, usebenzise izithonjana.
- 13 Ngemva kwalokho, chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanela lokhu bakwenze **ngokuzimela** (*yeqa ukufunda ngababili!*)
- 14 Chaza ukuthi uma senza **ukufunda ngokuzimela**, kufanele:
  - a Sibheke ephepheni lethu.
  - b Sizame ukufunda buthule amagama esemaphepheni.
  - c Uma singalazi igama, singabuza umuntu oseduze nathi noma seqe igama.

- 15** Nika abafundi ithuba lokuzilolongela ukufunda ngokuzimela. Hamba hamba uzungeze ikilasi wenze isiqiniseko sokuthi abafundi bafunda incwadi.
- 16** Ngemva kwemizuzu 5, khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazoba nomthwalo wemfanelo wokuqoqa izincwadi zokufunda.
- 17** Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuqoqa izincwadi zemigqa yabo, zamaqembu abo njl.,
- 18** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bazibeke kuphi izincwadi.
- 19** Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku ukuba bazilolongela ukuqoqa izincwadi zokufunda.
- 20** Ngemva kwalokho, ngokushesha buza abafundi imibuzo yokuhlola ukukhumbula kwabo izithonjana kanye nokuzilolongela ukuphakamisa isandla sabo uma befuna ukukhuluma.
- 21** Buza abafundi imibuzo enjengokuthi:
  - a** Yisiphi isithonjana esikutshela ukuthi funda nomlingani wakho?
  - b** Sisho ukuthini isithonjana somlomo?
  - c** Yini okufanele uyenze uma ubona umfanekiso womlomo?
  - d** Njl.,



**Ibanga 1**

**ITHEMU 1**

**Isonoto**

**2**

**Ukujwayelaniswa**

**Nendawo**

# Umsombuluko



## Umsebenzi Wokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LESIBILI NGESIHLOKO)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizofunda ngezihloko ezahlukene.
- 2 Dweba indilinga enegama elithi **isikole** phakathi nendawo nebhodi.
- 3 Buza abafundi: *Kuyini okwaziyo ngesikole obungakwazi ngesonto eledlule?*
- 4 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 5 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yini oyenze esikoleni ngesonto eledlule?
  - b Yini into entsha oyifunde esontweni eledlule?
  - c Ubani ohlangane naye esikoleni?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 **Chaza ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizofunda amagama amaningi amasha azosisiza ukuveza umbono kanye nemiqondo yethu kangcono!**
- 2 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 3 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - a okuningi
    - Yalela abafundi ABATHATHU bazokuma ngakolunye uhlangothi lwakho.
    - Yalela umfundi OYEDWA ezokuma ngakolunye uhlangothi lwakho.
    - Buza abafundi: yiliphi iqembu labafundi elinabafundi ABANINGI kulo?
    - Phinda ngenani elahlukene labafundi.



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Chaza ukuthi kubalulekile ukwenza isinqumo ngemithetho yekilasi lethu.
- 2 Buza abafundi: Yiziphi izindinganiso zokuziphatha ezibalulekile ekilasini lethu?
- 3 Bhala imibono yabafundi ebhodini.
- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, yenza imithetho kanye nabafundi.
- 5 Ezinye zeziqondiso ngemithetho yekilasi:
  - a Kufanele ihlanganise izindinganiso zokuziphatha ezisohlwini.
  - b Kufanele ibhalwe ibe ngokuhle kodwa (Senza... kunokuthi asenzi...)
  - c Imithetho kufanele isebenze yonke indawo – kufanele ibe yiqiniso ngaso sonke isikhathi.
  - d Kufanele kube imithetho ecishe ibe 5–7 yekilasi.

**Qaphela:** Ekuphumeni kwesikole, bhala imithetho kuyiphosta noma ephepheni elikhulu. Uyiphanyeke phezulu ukuze ibonwe yibo bonke abafundi.



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizoba nokufunda ngokuhlanganyela.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela kuzokwenziwa kukhaphethi, ngaphambi kwekilasi (noma kwenye indawo, uma lokhu kungeke kusebenze ekilasini lakho)
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kuzodingeka ukuthi siye kukhaphethi ngokushesha nangokuthula.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi baya njani kukhaphethi. Chaza ukuthi izandla zabo akufanele ukuba zithinte omunye umuntu, bangabangi umsindo, futhi bahambe ngokushesha nangokucophelela!
- 5 Biza abafundi ngokomugqa nomugqa ukuba beze kukhaphethi.
- 6 Lapho bonke abafundi sebhlezi kukhaphethi, chaza ukuthi udinga ukuthi njalo abafundi bakunake futhi bakulalele.
- 7 Fundisa **ngendlela yokuthola ukunakwa**, njengokuthi:
  - 1–2–3 AMEHLO KIMI,
  - 1–2 AMEHLO KUWE!
- 8 Tshela abafundi ukuthi indlela yokuthola ukunakwa isebenza kanjani:
  - a Lapho nizwa “1–2–3 AMEHLO KIMI” kufanele niyeke ukukhuluma.
  - b Kufanele bathi “1–2 AMEHLO KUWE.”
  - c Ngemva kwalokho, kufanele bahlale ezihlalweni zabo amehlo abheke uthisha.
- 9 Dlala umdlalo nabafundi wokubasiza bafunde indlela yokuthola ukunakwa:
  - a Yalela abafundi ukuba bakhulume nomakhelwane babo.
  - b Yithi: “1–2–3 AMEHLO KIMI”
  - c Abafundi kufanele bathi: “1–2 AMEHLO KUWE.”
  - d Ngemva kwalokho, kufanele bahlale ngokuthula ezihlalweni zabo amehlo abo abheke uthisha.
  - e Biza noma yibaphi abafundi abangalandeli imiyalelo!
- 10 Uma senizilolonge indlela yokuthola ukunakwa, khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kuzodingeka futhi baphindele emuva ezihlalweni zabo ngokuthula nangokushesha.
- 11 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi babuyela njani ezihlalweni zabo. Chaza ukuthi izandla zabo kufanele zingathinti omunye umuntu, bangabangi umsindo, futhi bahambe ngokushesha nangokucophelela!
- 12 Biza abafundi ngokomugqa nomugqa ukuba babuyele ezihlalweni zabo.





## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

#### UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:

n/a

#### TSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazodweba **ngokuthile abafuna ukufunda ngakho kulo nyaka.**
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 3 Tshela abafundi eminye yemibono onayo ngesithombe sakho, njengokuthi: Ngifuna ukufunda kabanzi ngamazwe ahlukene.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukudweba isithombe sakho ubheke ibalazwe.
- 5 Cima isibonelo sakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

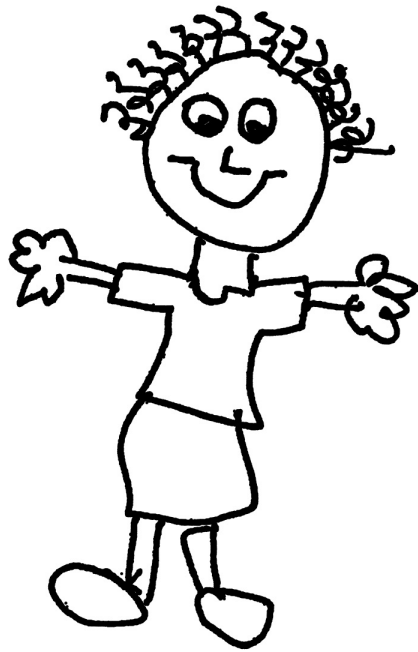
- 1 Buza abafundi: Yini ofuna ukufunda ngayo kabanzi kulo nyaka?
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokubhala.**
- 3 Bakhumbuze indlela **yokujika bese uyakhuluma:**
  - a Abafundi kufanele bajikele kumuntu oseceleni kwabo.
  - b Kufanele bashintshane ngokuxoxa nozakwabo ngempendulo yombuzo.
  - c Ngesikhathi uzakwabo ekhuluma, kufanele balalele ngokucophelela!
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma** futhi baxoxe ngemibono yabo nozakwabo.
- 5 Nika abafundi imizuzu 2–3 yokujika bese beyakhuluma.
- 6 Biza abafundi 2–3 ukuba bazokutshela into eyodwa abangathanda ukufunda kabanzi ngayo kulo nyaka.
- 7 Kufanela bathi: Kulo nyaka, ngifuna ukufunda ...
- 8 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala imibono yabo!

#### UKUBHALA

- 1 Khombisa abafundi ishadi labaqaphi bekilasi. Chaza ukuthi obani abaqaphi bezincwadi kuleli sonto.
- 2 **Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bazobanikeza izincwadi zokubhalela.**



- 3 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane.
- 4 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshele ngombhalo wabo.
- 5 Gqugquzela abafundi.
- 6 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi ukuba bazoqoqa izincwadi zokubhalela.



$$1 + 1 = 2$$

$$1 + 2 = 3$$

$$1 + 3 = 4$$

izibalo



### Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawolwayo Imizuzu engama-30

- 1 Khombisa abafundi ishadi labaqaphi bekilasi. Chaza ukuthi obani abaqaphi bezincwadi kuleli onto.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazobanikeza izincwadi zokubhalela kanye nezincwadi zokufunda.
- 3 Chaza ukuthi omunye umsebenzi wabaqaphi ukuqapha ukuthula.
- 4 Chaza ukuthi abaqaphi bokuthula kufanale bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba bathule ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzimela.
- 5 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bokuthula kufanele benzeni.
- 6 Chaza ukuthi ngobani abazoba aqaphi bokuthula kuleli onto.
- 7 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi ukuba bazobanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
- 8 Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba babheke izincwadi.
- 9 Chazela abafundi ngezithonjana ezisencwadini yokufunda:

- a Amehlo: Bheka bese usho amagama
  - b Umlomo: Yisho amagama
  - c Umfundi oyedwa uyafunda: Ukufunda ngokuzimela
  - d Abafundi ababili befunda: Ukufunda ngababili
- 10 Fundela abafundi yonke imiyalelo yomsebenzi wokuqala wangoMsombuluko wesonto 3.
- 11 Ngemva kwalokho, chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanela lokhu bakwenze **ngokuzimela** (*yeqa ukufunda ngababili kwanamuhla!*)
- 12 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi uma senza **ukufunda ngokuzimela**, kufanele:
- a Sibheke ephapheni lethu.
  - b Sizame ukufunda buthule amagama esemaphapheni.
  - c Uma singalazi igama, singabuza umuntu oseduze nathi noma seqe igama.
- 13 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kudingeka baqede umsebenzi ngokuthula nangokuzimela.
- 14 Nika abafundi imizuzu eyi-15 yokuzilolongela ukwenza umsebenzi. Phakathi nalesi sikhathi, bizela abafundi abambalwa edeskini lakho ukuba bazoqedela ukuhlolwa Kokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo usebenzise irubrikhi (engezansi).
- 15 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, nika abafundi ikhefu lokuphumula elifushane. Ngokushesha dlalani umdlalo othi: Uthisha Uthi.
- 16 Fundela abafundi yonke imiyalelo yomsebenzi wesibili wangoMsombuluko wesonto 3.
- 17 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kudingeka baqede umsebenzi ngokuthula nangokuzimela.
- 18 Nika abafundi imizuzu eyi-15 yokuzilolongela ukwenza umsebenzi. Phakathi nalesi sikhathi, bizela abafundi abambalwa edeskini lakho ukuba bazoqedela ukuhlolwa Kokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo usebenzise irubrikhi (engezansi).
- 19 Ekupheleni kwemizuzu engama-30, biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku ukuba bazozilolongela ukuqoqa izincwadi zokufunda.

Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 1	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 2	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 3	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 4	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 5
Lo mfundi akazi lutho noma amagama ambalwa kakhulu. Lo mfundi ubonakala sengathi akaboni noma yibuphi ubudlelwano bemisindo	Lo mfundi wazi imisindo embalwa noma ubonakala sengathi uyazi ukuthi izinhlabu zinobudlelwano nemisindo (ngisho noma engawusho kahle). Lo mfundi ubonakala sengathi akaboni noma yimaphi amagama	Lo mfundi wazi imisindo embalwa. Lo mfundi uyazama ukuqonda amagama, kodwa lokho akakwenzi kahle	Lo mfundi wazi eminye imisindo. Lo mfundi angaqonda amanye amagama. Lo mfundi wazi amanye amagama avamile ngokuwabona	Lo mfundi wazi imisindo eminingi. Lo mfundi uzama ukuqonda amagama abangawazi. Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaningi avamile ngokuwabona.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

- 1 Chaza ukuthi ekilasini lethu kulo nyaka, kubalulekile ukulandela njalo imithetho yekilasi esiyenze sindawonye.
- 2 Fundela abafundi umbhalo wokucina wemithetho.
- 3 Xoxa ngemithetho. Khombisa abafundi indlela esilandela ngayo umthetho ngamunye.
- 4 Cela abafundi ukuba babonise indlela yokulandela imithetho.
- 5 Xoxa ngezibonelo zokwephula umthetho kanye nokuziphatha okungafanele ekilasini.
- 6 Xoxa ngokuthi izokuba yini imiphumela yokwephula imithetho yekilasi.



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala uhlamvu olusha/izinhlamvu ezintsha/ amagama/imisho

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazoba nomthwalo wemfanelo wokubanikeza izincwadi zokubhalela kanye nezincwadi zokufunda.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi zizogcinwa kuphi izincwadi zokubhalela kanye nendlela ezizohlukaniswa ngayo (ngamaqembu, ngemigqa njl.,)
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ngendlela yokuthatha isitaki sezincwadi zokubhalela zamaqembu abo, zemigqa yabo, njl.,
- 4 Bakhumbuze ngendlela yokubanikeza izincwadi ngesineke, ngokucophelela nangokushesha (akufanele baphose izincwadi!)
- 5 Yalela abaqaphi bezincwadi ukuba bazilolongele ukubanikeza izincwadi.
- 6 Uma umfundi ngamunye esethole incwadi yakhe, yalela bonke abafundi ukuba bavula ikhasi lokuqala elingenalutho.
- 7 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bakopishe ngokushesha usuku olusebhodini. Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazoba nomzuzu owodwa kuphela wokwenza lokhu. (Kubalulekile ukuqeqesha abafundi ukuba benze lokhu ngokushesha!)
- 8 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bakopishe ngokushesha uthetho wekilasi abawuthandayo ngobunono nangokushesha ngaphansi umzuzu. Chaza ukuthi bazoba nemizuzu eyi-5 yokwenza lokhu.
- 9 Yalela abafundi abasheshe baqede kusenesikhathi ukuba bakopishele ezincwadini zabo umthetho wesibili (noma izikhathi eziningi ngangokunokwenzeka emizuzwini eyi-5).
- 10 Uma isikhathi siphelile, yalela abafundi ukuba bavale izincwadi zabo.
- 11 Khumbuza abaqaphi bezincwadi ukuthi bazoba nomthwalo wemfanelo wokuphinde baqoqe izincwadi.

- 12 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuqoqa izincwadi zemingqa yabo, zamaqembu abo, njl.
- 13 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bazibeke kuphi izincwadi.
- 14 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku ukuba bazilolongele ukuqoqa izincwadi.



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizoba nokufunda ngokuhlanganyela.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela kuzokwenziwa **kukhaphethi**, ngaphambi kwekilasi.
- 3 Chaza ukuthi kudingeka siye **kukhaphethi** ngokuthula nangokushesha.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi baya njani **kukhaphethi**. Chaza ukuthi izandla zabo akufanele ukuba zithinte omunye umuntu, bangabangi umsindo, futhi bahambe ngokushesha nangokucophelela!
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ngendlela yokuya kukhaphethi, njengokuthi: **Umugqa nomugqa**.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bakumuphi umugqa, ukuze bazi ukuthi bakumugqa 1, umugqa 2, umugqa 3, njl.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele **bakhumbule umugqa** wabo.
- 8 Biza abafundi **ngokomugqa nomugqa** ukuba beze kukhaphethi.
- 9 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuhlala kukhaphethi ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela, njengokuthi:
  - a Sihlala siphambanise imilenze noma simise amadolo, ukuze sonke sibe nendawo eyanele.
  - b Sigcina izandla zethu zisemathangeni ethu noma emizimbeni yethu.
  - c Silalela ngokuthula ngenkathi kufundwa indaba.
  - d Siphakamisa isandla uma sifuna ukukhuluma.
- 10 Chaza ukuthi ngesikhathi Sokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela, abafundi kufanale balalele izindaba ngokucophelela okukhulu.
- 11 Khombisa abafundi isithombe semidlalo nabangane.
- 12 Buza abafundi lemibuzo elandelayo. Khumbuza abafundi ukuphakamisa isandla uma befuna ukuphendula:
  - a Yimiphi imidlalo oyibonayo?
  - b Yimuphi umdlalo othanda ukuwudlala nabangane?
- 13 Sebenzisa **indlela yokuthola ukunakwa** ukwenza abafundi ukuthi bakunake futhi bakulalele.
- 14 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kuzodingeka futhi baphindele emuva ezihlalweni zabo ngokuthula nangokushesha.
- 15 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi babuyela njani ezihlalweni zabo. Chaza ukuthi izandla zabo kufanele zingathinti omunye umuntu, bangabangi umsindo, futhi bahambe ngokushesha nangokucophelela!
- 16 Biza abafundi ngokomugqa nomugqa ukuba babuyele ezihlalweni zabo.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

- 1 Khombisa abafundi ishadi labaqaphi bekilasi. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi obani abaqaphi bezincwadi kuleli sonto.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazobanikeza izincwadi zokubhalela kanye nezincwadi zokufunda.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bokuthula kufanale bakhumbuze abanye abafundi ukuba bathule ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzimela.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngobani abazoba aqaphi bokuthula kuleli sonto.
- 5 Khombisa abafundi iphepha lemvume yokuya endlini yangasese.
- 6 Chaza ukuthi ngesikhathi Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo, kufanele abafundi bangakuphazamisi. Uma bedinga ukuya endlini yangasese, kufanele basebenzise iphepha lemvume yokuya endlini yangasese.
- 7 Chaza indlela abafundi okufanele basebenzise ngayo iphepha lemvume yokuya endlini yangasese kanye nemithetho yephepha lemvume yokuya endlini yangasese, njengokuthi:
  - a Umfundi oyedwa oya endlini yangasese ngesikhathi esisodwa.
  - b Abafundi kufanele baye ngokushesha nangokuthula. Iphepha lemvume libanika
  - c imizuzu eyi-5 yokuba ngaphandle kwekilasi.
  - d Abafundi akufanele basebenzise iphepha lemvume ngaphezu kwesikhathi esisodwa ngesonto.
  - e Uma uphawula ukuthi abafundi bayisebenzisa kabi iphepha lemvume yokuya endlini yangasese, ngeke bavunyelwa ukuthi bazihambele bodwa ngesikhathi Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo.
- 8 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi ukuba bazobanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
- 9 Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba babheke izincwadi.
- 10 Chazela abafundi ngezithonjana ezisencwadini yokufunda:
  - a Amehlo: Bheka bese usho amagama
  - b Umlomo: Yisho amagama
  - c Umfundi oyedwa ofundayo: Ukufunda ngokuzimela
  - d Abafundi ababili befunda: Ukufunda ngobabili
- 11 Fundela abafundi yonke imiyalelo yomsebenzi wokuqala wangoLwesibili wesonto 3.
- 12 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi uma senza **ukufunda ngokuzimela**, kufanele:
  - a Sibheke ephepheni lethu.
  - b Sizame ukufunda buthule amagama esemaphepheni.
  - c Uma singalazi igama, singabuza umuntu oseduze nathi noma seqe igama.
- 13 Chaza ukuthi namuhla sizophinde senze ukufunda ngababili.
- 14 Chaza ukuthi uma senza **ukufunda ngababili**, kufanele:
  - a Ngokuthula ufundele umuntu oseduze kwakho.
  - b Siyashintshana ngokufunda ngokuthula.
  - c Sinikezana ithuba lokulalela uzakwethu efunda. Kufanele silandele buthule ngenkathi uzakwethu efunda, futhi simsize uma engalazi igama noma umsindo.

- 15 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kufanele bawuqede umsebenzi, landela zonke izithonjana ezisencwadini.
- 16 Nika abafundi imizuzu eyi-15 yokuzilolongela ukwenza umsebenzi. Phakathi nalesi sikhathi, bizela abafundi abambalwa edeskini lakho ukuba bazoqedela ukuhlolwa Kokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo usebenzise irubrikhi (engezansi).
- 17 Ngenwa kwemizuzu eyi-15, nika abafundi ikhefu lokuphumula elifushane. Ngokushesha dlalani umdlalo othi: Uthisha Uthi.
- 18 Fundela abafundi yonke imiyalelo yomsebenzi wesibili wangoLwesibili wesonto 3.
- 19 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kudingeka baqede umsebenzi ngokuthula nangokuzimela.
- 20 Nika abafundi imizuzu eyi-15 yokuzilolongela ukwenza umsebenzi. Phakathi nalesi sikhathi, bizela abafundi abambalwa edeskini lakho ukuba bazoqedela ukuhlolwa Kokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo usebenzise irubrikhi (engezansi).
- 21 Ekupheleni kwemizuzu engama-30, biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku ukuba bazozilolongela ukuqoqa izincwadi zokufunda.

Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 1	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 2	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 3	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 4	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 5
Lo mfundi akazi lutho noma amagama ambalwa kakhulu. Lo mfundi ubonakala sengathi akaboni noma yibuphi ubudlelwano bemisindo	Lo mfundi wazi imisindo embalwa noma ubonakala sengathi uyazi ukuthi izinhlabu zinobudlelwano nemisindo (ngisho noma engawusho kahle). Lo mfundi ubonakala sengathi akaboni noma yimaphi amagama	Lo mfundi wazi imisindo embalwa. Lo mfundi uyazama ukuqonda amagama, kodwa lokho akakwenzi kahle	Lo mfundi wazi eminye imisindo. Lo mfundi angaqonda amanye amagama. Lo mfundi wazi amanye amagama avamile ngokuwabona	Lo mfundi wazi imisindo eminingi. Lo mfundi uzama ukuqonda amagama abangawazi. Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaningi avamile ngokuwabona.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

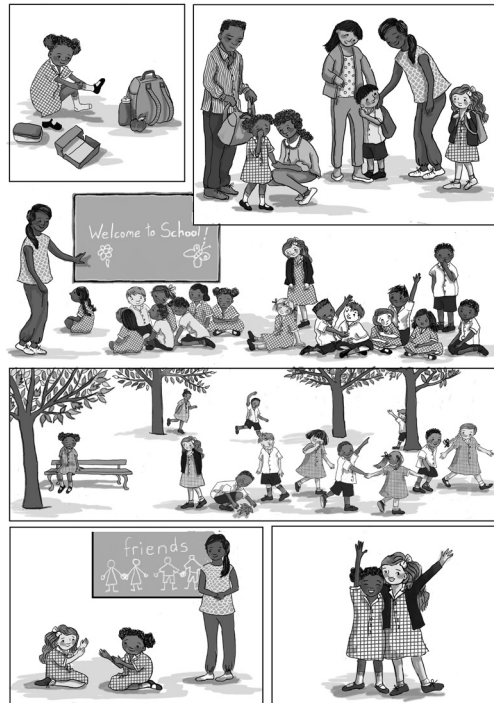
Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - a okumbalwa
    - Yalela abafundi ABATHATHU bazokuma ngakolunye uhlangothi lwakho.
    - Yalela umfundi OYEDWA ezokuma ngakolunye uhlangothi lwakho.
    - Buza abafundi: yiliphi iqembu labafundi elinabafundi ABAMBALWA kulo?
    - Phinda ngenani elahlukene labafundi.

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizosebenza ngamaqembu amancane ngobuciko bokuxoxa izindaba. Kuzodingeka siye kumaqembu amancane ngokushesha!
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokwenza amaqembu amancane.
- 3 Buza abafundi ukuthi basakhumbula yini ukuthi obani ababeseqenjini labo elincane ngesonto eledlule? Chaza ukuthi iqembu labo elincane lizohlala linjalo – lizoba nabantu abafanayo!
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba baye emaqenjini abo amancane.
- 5 Dlalani umdlalo wokusiza abafundi ukuba baye emaqenjini abo amancane ngokushesha nangokuthula.
- 6 Chaza ukuthi uma uthi 'hamba' abafundi bazoba nemizuzwana engama-30 yokuya emaqenjini abo amancane.
- 7 Umfundi ongekho eqenjini lakhe ngemizuzwana engama-30 uyaphuma, kanye neqembu lakhe lonke! Khonake-ke kufanele bazokuma ngaphambi kwekilasi.
- 8 Dlalani lomdlalo kuze kusale iqembu elilodwa. (Uma kudingeka, nciphisa isikhathi kube imizuzwana engama-20, imizuzwana eyi-10).







## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kulo nyaka, kubalulekile ukulandela njalo imithetho yekilasi esiyenze sindawonye.
- 2 Funda yonke imithetho.
- 3 Xoxa ngemithetho. Khombisa abafundi indlela esilandela ngayo umthetho ngamunye.
- 4 Cela abafundi ukuba babonise indlela yokulandela imithetho.
- 5 Xoxa ngezibonelo zokwephula umthetho kanye nokuziphatha okungafanele ekilasini.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ngokuthi izokuba yini imiphumela yokwephula imithetho yekilasi.



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala uhlamvu olusha/izinhlamvu ezintsha/ amagama/imisho

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazoba nomthwalo wemfanelo wokubanikeza izincwadi zokubhalela kanye nezincwadi zokufunda.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi zizogcinwa kuphi izincwadi zokubhalela kanye nendlela ezizohlukaniswa ngayo (ngamaqembu, ngemigqa njl.,)
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ngendlela yokuthatha isitaki sezincwadi zokubhalela zamaqembu abo, zemigqa yabo, njl.,
- 4 Bakhumbuze ngendlela yokubanikeza izincwadi ngesineke, ngokucophelela nangokushesha (akufanele baphose izincwadi!)
- 5 Yalela abaqaphi bezincwadi ukuba bazilolongele ukubanikeza izincwadi.
- 6 Uma umfundi ngamunye esethole incwadi yakhe, yalela bonke abafundi ukuba bavula ikhasi lokuqala elingenalutho.
- 7 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bakopishe ngokushesha usuku olusebhodini. Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazoba nomzuzu owodwa kuphela wokwenza lokhu. (Kubalulekile ukuqeqesha abafundi ukuba benze lokhu ngokushesha!)
- 8 Uma isikhathi siphelile, yalela abafundi ukuba bavale izincwadi zabo.
- 9 Khumbuza abaqaphi bezincwadi ukuthi bazoba nomthwalo wemfanelo wokuphinde baqoqe izincwadi.
- 10 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuqoqa izincwadi zemingqa yabo, zamaqembu abo, njl.,
- 11 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bazibeke kuphi izincwadi.
- 12 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku ukuba bazilolongele ukuqoqa izincwadi.





## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engam-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Ubhalo Osalungiswa

#### UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:

n/a

ISONTO 2

#### TSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazocabanga ngomgomo owodwa abanawo ngokufunda kwabo kulo nyaka.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale**.
- 3 Chaza eminye imibono onayo ngomfanekiso wakho, njengokuthi: Ngifuna ukuthuthukisa isimiso sami sokuzivocavoca. Ngifuna ukuhamba nokugijima njalo ngokwengeziwe.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukwengeza kumdweba wakho, njengokuthi: Mina ngiyagijima.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye**.
- 6 **Cima isibonelo sakho** ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa **abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo**.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Buza abafundi: Uyini umgomo onayo walo nyaka?
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokubhala**.
- 3 Chaza ukuthi abafundi kufanele beze nemibono yabo– **hhayi** ukukopa umbono wakho!
- 4 Chaza indlela **yokujika bese uyakhuluma**:
  - a Abafundi kufanele bajikele kumuntu oseceleni kwabo.
  - b Kufanele bashintshane ngokuxoxa nozakwabo ngempendulo yombuzo.
  - c Ngesikhathi uzakwabo ekhuluma, kufanele balalele ngokucophelela!
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma** nozakwabo ngomgomo abanawo kulo nyaka.
- 6 **Hambahamba usize futhi uqiniseke ukuthi wonke umuntu unozakwabo azokhuluma naye. Qiniseka ukuthi bonke abafundi bakhuluma nozakwabo ngombuzo owubuzile**.
- 7 Biza abafundi 3–4 ukuba bazokutshela ngomgomo wozakwabo.
- 8 Kufanele bathi: Umgomo kazakwethu...
- 9 Chaza ukuthi abafundi manje bazosebenzisa uhlaka lokubhala ukudweba futhi babhale imibono okungeyabo!

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi abafanayo ukuba bazobanikeza izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Gqugquzela abafundi.

### JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu emi-2-3, yalela abafundi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi lapho sijika bese siyakhuluma, siphendukela kuzakwethu bese siyaxoxa!
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bajike bese bekhuluma nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*



funda



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Khombisa abafundi ishadi labaqaphi bekilasi. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi obani abaqaphi bezincwadi kuleli sonto.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazobanikeza izincwadi zokubhalela kanye nezincwadi zokufunda.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bokuthula kufanale bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba bathule ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzimela.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngobani abazoba aqaphi bokuthula kuleli sonto.
- 5 Khombisa abafundi iphepha lemvume yokuya endlini yangasese.
- 6 Chaza ukuthi ngesikhathi Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo, kufanele abafundi bangakuphazamisi. Uma bedinga ukuya endlini yangasese, kufanele basebenzise iphepha lemvume yokuya endlini yangasese.
- 7 Chaza indlela abafundi okufanele basebenzise ngayo iphepha lemvume yokuya endlini yangasese kanye nemithetho yephepha lemvume yokuya endlini yangasese, njengokuthi:
  - a Umfundi oyedwa oya endlini yangasese ngesikhathi esisodwa.
  - b Abafundi kufanele baye ngokushesha nangokuthula. Iphepha lemvume libanika imizuzu eyi-5 yokuba ngaphandle kwekilasi.
  - c Abafundi akufanele basebenzise iphepha lemvume ngaphezu kwesikhathi esisodwa ngesonto.
  - d Uma uphawula ukuthi abafundi bayisebenzisa kabi iphepha lemvume yokuya endlini yangasese, ngeke bavunyelwa ukuthi bazihambele bodwa ngesikhathi Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo.
- 8 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi ukuba bazobanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
- 9 Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba babheke izincwadi.
- 10 Chazela abafundi ngezithonjana ezisencwadini yokufunda:
  - a Amehlo: Bheka bese usho amagama
  - b Umlomo: Yisho amagama
  - c Umfundi oyedwa uyafunda: Ukufunda ngokuzimela
  - d Abafundi ababili befunda: Ukufunda ngababili
- 11 Fundela abafundi yonke imiyalelo yomsebenzi wokuqala wangoLwesithathu wesonto 3.
- 12 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi uma senza **ukufunda ngokuzimela**, kufanele:
  - a Sibheke ephepheni lethu.
  - b Sizame ukufunda buthule amagama esemaphepheni.
  - c Uma singalazi igama, singabuza umuntu oseduze nathi noma seqe igama.
- 13 Chaza ukuthi namuhla sizophinde senze ukufunda ngababili.
- 14 Chaza ukuthi uma senza **ukufunda ngababili**, kufanele:
  - a Ngokuthula ufundele umuntu oseduze kwakho.
  - b Siyashintshana ngokufunda ngokuthula.

- c** Sinikezana ithuba lokulalela uzakwethu efunda. Kufanele silandele buthule ngenkathi uzakwethu efunda, futhi simsize uma engalazi igama noma umsindo.
- 15** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kufanele bawuqede umsebenzi, landela zonke izithonjana ezisencwadini.
- 16** Nika abafundi imizuzu eyi-15 yokuzilolongela ukwenza umsebenzi. Phakathi nalesi sikhathi, bizela abafundi abambalwa edeskini lakho ukuba bazoqedela ukuhlolwa Kokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo usebenzise irubrikhi (engezansi).
- 17** Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, nika abafundi ikhefu lokuphumula elifushane. Ngokushesha dlalani umdlalo othi: Uthisha Uthi.
- 18** Fundela abafundi yonke imiyalelo yomsebenzi wesibili wangoLwesibili wesonto 3.
- 19** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kudingeka baqede umsebenzi ngokuthula nangokuzimela.
- 20** Nika abafundi imizuzu eyi-15 yokuzilolongela ukwenza umsebenzi. Phakathi nalesi sikhathi, bizela abafundi abambalwa edeskini lakho ukuba bazoqedela ukuhlolwa Kokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo usebenzise irubrikhi (engezansi).
- 21** Ekupheleni kwemizuzu engama-30, biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku ukuba bazozilolongela ukuqoqa izincwadi zokufunda.

<b>Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 1</b>	<b>Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 2</b>	<b>Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 3</b>	<b>Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 4</b>	<b>Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 5</b>
Lo mfundi akazi lutho noma amagama ambalwa kakhulu. Lo mfundi ubonakala sengathi akaboni noma yibuphi ubudlelwano bemisindo	Lo mfundi wazi imisindo embalwa noma ubonakala sengathi uyazi ukuthi izinhlabu zinobudlelwano nemisindo (ngisho noma engawusho kahle). Lo mfundi ubonakala sengathi akaboni noma yimaphi amagama	Lo mfundi wazi imisindo embalwa. Lo mfundi uyazama ukuqonda amagama, kodwa lokho akakwenzi kahle	Lo mfundi wazi eminye imisindo. Lo mfundi angaqonda amanye amagama. Lo mfundi wazi amanye amagama avamile ngokuwabona	Lo mfundi wazi imisindo eminingi. Lo mfundi uzama ukuqonda amagama abangawazi. Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaningi avamile ngokuwabona.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kulo nyaka, kubalulekile ukulandela njalo imithetho yekilasi esiyenze sindawonye.
- 2 Funda yonke imithetho.
- 3 Funda umthetho ngamunye. Buza abafundi: Kungani lo mthetho ubalulekile?
- 4 Xoxa ngokuthi kungani umthetho ngamunye ubalulekile ukwenzeni kube nokuphepha kanye nendawo yokufundela ejabulisayo.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ngokuthi izokuba yini imiphumela yokwephula imithetho yekilasi.

ISONTO 2



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kwesibili

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizoba nokufunda ngokuhlanganyela.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela kuzokwenziwa **kukhaphethi**, ngaphambi kwekilasi.
- 3 Chaza ukuthi kudingeka siye **kukhaphethi** ngokuthula nangokushesha.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi baya njani **kukhaphethi**. Chaza ukuthi izandla zabo akufanele ukuba zithinte omunye umuntu, bangabangi umsindo, futhi bahambe ngokushesha nangokucophelela!
- 5 Khetha indlela yokuya kukhaphethi ezolisebenzela ikilasini nabafundi bakho, njengokuthi: **Umugqa nomugqa**.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bakumuphi umugqa, ukuze bazi ukuthi bakumugqa 1, umugqa 2, umugqa 3, njl.,
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele **bakhumbule umugqa** wabo.
- 8 Biza abafundi **ngokomugqa nomugqa** ukuba beze kukhaphethi.
- 9 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bahlala njani kukhaphethi ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela, njengokuthi:
  - a Sihlala siphambanise imilenze noma simise amadolo, ukuze sonke sibe nendawo eyanele.
  - b Sigcina izandla zethu zisemathangeni ethu noma emizimbeni yethu.
  - c Silalela ngokuthula ngenkathi kufundwa indaba.
  - d Siphakamisa isandla uma sifuna ukukhuluma.
- 10 Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba bazilolonge imizuzwana embalwa ngendlela yokuhlala ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela.







- 11 Chaza ukuthi ngenkathi Yokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela, abafundi kufanele balalele indaba ngokucophelela okukhulu.
- 12 Khombisa abafundi isithombe semidlalo nabangane.
- 13 Buza abafundi imibuzo elandelayo; Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi baphakamise isandla uma befuna ukuphendula:
  - a Yenzeka kuphi yonke imidlalo?
  - b Ukwazi kanjani lokhu?
- 14 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi sifanele ukuphindela ezihlalweni zethu ngokushesha nangokuthula.
- 15 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokuphindela ezihlalweni zabo. Chaza ukuthi izandla zabo zingathinti muntu, imilomo yabo ithule, futhi bahambe ngokushesha nangokucophelela!
- 16 Biza abafundi umugqa nomugqa ukubuyela ezihlalweni zabo.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**Qaphela: Ukulungisela lo msebenzi, udinga ukuthi:**

- **Ube usubahlolile bonke abafundi**
  - **Ube usubabeke ngamaqembu anamakhono emaqenjini afanayo**
  - **Uwaphe amagama amaqembu anamakhono afanayo. La magama akufanele ukuthi abonise ikhono. Yilezi ezinye izibonelo: izilwane ezahlukene, izithelo, amaqembu emidlalo, njl.,**
  - **Yenza ishadi lokufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo, ukuze abafundi bangabona ngokushesha ukuthi bakumaphi amaqembu**
- 1 Namuhla, udinga ukwabela abafundi amaqembu abo okufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo.
  - 2 Khombisa abafundi ishadi lokufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo. Funda amagama aseqenjini ngalinye. Funda onke amagama aseqenjini bese ubacela ukuba basukume. Yalela abafundi ukuba babheke bonke abafundi abamile: lawa ngamalunga eqembu labo!
  - 3 Dlalani umdlalo nabafundi ukubasiza bakhumbule amaqembu abo.
  - 4 Biza iqembu elihlukile UKUBA LISUKUME bese LIHLALA PHANSI.
  - 5 Biza iqembu elihlukile UKUBA LIHAMBE NGOKUTHULA lize phambili kwegumbi, futhi NGOKUTHULA liphindele emuva ezihlalweni zabo.
  - 6 Yala abafundi UKUBA BAKHUMBULE amagama abanye abafundi abaseqenjini labo.
  - 7 Biza abanye abafundi ukuba bakutshele amagama abafundi abaseqenjini labo.
  - 8 Dlalani lo mdlalo ukuze wonke umfundi abazi abafundi abaseqenjini labo lokufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo.



# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

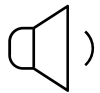
### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - a Okuningi
  - b Okumbalwa
    - Dweba umugqa owehlayo phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
    - Dweba izindilinga **ezine** ngasohlangothini olulodwa.
    - Dweba izindilinga **ezimbili** ngakolunye uhlangothi.
    - Buza abafundi ukuthi nguluphi uhlangothi **olunokuningi**.
    - Buza abafundi ukuthi nguluphi uhlangothi **olunokumbalwa**.
    - Phinda ngamanani ehlukile ezindilinga.

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:
  - a Nginekhono elihle loku...
  - b Ngikuthanda ngempela uku...
- 2 Chaza ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizosebenza ngamaqembu amancane ukuxoxa ngombhalo ofundwa ngokuhlanganyela. Kuzodinga siye emaqenjini amancane ngokushesha!
- 3 Uma sisemaqenjini, sizosebenzisa iziqalamisho ezisebhodini ukuxoxa.
- 4 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 5 Chaza kukuthi uma sifika emaqenjini, umfundi ngamunye kufanele athole ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo ngamunye.
- 6 Babonise 'Induku Ekhulumayo/Itshe/Into'.
- 7 Chaza ukuthi umfundi kufanele endlulisele kwabanye. Uma usuphethe induku ekhulumayo, yithuba lakho lokukhuluma. Uma omunye umuntu eqenjini ephethe induku, kufanele balalele.
- 8 Biza abafundi abathathu beze ngaphambili kwekilasi bese ubonisa indlela okwedluliselwa ngayo induku futhi uphendule imibuzo:
  - a Umfundi 1 kufanale aphenhule Umbuzo 1
  - b Umfundi 2 kufanele aphenhule Umbuzo 1
  - c Umfundi 3 kufanele aphenhule Umbuzo 1
  - d Umfundi 4 kufanale aphenhule Umbuzo 1
  - e Umfundi 1 kufanale aphenhule Umbuzo 2
  - f Umfundi 2 kufanele aphenhule Umbuzo 2
  - g Umfundi 3 kufanele aphenhule Umbuzo 2
  - h Umfundi 4 kufanele aphenhule Umbuzo 2

- 9 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokwenza amaqembu amancane. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngobani abazoba seqenjini ngalinye. Lawa kufanele kube amaqembu afanayo namaqembu angolwesithathu!
- 10 Qiniseka ukuthi wonke umfundi uyakhumbula ukuthi ubani oseqenjini labo nokuthi baya njani eqenjini labo.
- 11 Chaza ukuthi uma uthi 'hamba' abafundi bazoba nemizuzwana engama-30 yokuya eqenjini labo alincane.
- 12 Ngemva kwalokho, nikeza iqembu ngalinye induku ekhulumayo. Kufanele banikezane ithuba lokukhuluma njengalokhu uye wabonisa.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ekilasini lethu kulo nyaka, kubalulekile ukuthi silalele ngokucophelela okukhulu.
- 2 Cela abafundi ukuba bafunde yonke imithetho.
- 3 Funda umthetho ngamunye.
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimiphi imibuzo eninayo ngemithetho?
- 5 Xoxani ngemithetho. Qiniseka ukuthi abafundi bayaqonda ukuthi:
  - a Iyini imithetho
  - b Kungani imithetho ibalulekile
  - c Kubukeka kanjani ukulandela umthetho
  - d Kubukeka kanjani ukwephula umthetho
  - e Umphumela wokwephula umthetho



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

- 1 Chaza ukuthi masonto onke okufunda ngokuhlanganyela, sizokwenza umsebenzi wangemva kokufunda.
- 2 Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazokuluma ngokuthize abakuthandile esithombeni.
- 3 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukukhombisa abafundi ukuthi baxoxe ngemisho 1–2 efinqwiwe mayelana nokuthi bacabangani: **Ngithanda ukudlala ibhola lezandla nabangane bami ngoba kuyathokozisa.**
- 4 Phinda ubonise abafundi isithombe.
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuba bacabange **ngezifingqo zabo.**
- 6 Cela abafundi 2–3 ukuba **babelane** ngemibono nekilasi. **Siza** abafundi bakhe imisho ephelele.
- 7 Chaza futhi ulungise noma yiziphi izinkinga ezivame ukwenziwa abafundi.

- 8 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kwenziwa kanjani **ukujika bese siyakhuluma**:
  - a Abafundi kufanele bajikele kumuntu oseceleni kwabo.
  - b Kufanele bashintshane ngokuxoxa nozakwabo ngempendulo yombuzo.
  - c Ngesikhathi uzakwabo ekhuluma, kufanele balalele ngokucophelela!
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma** futhi babelane lokho abakukhumbulayo **kwabo** nozakwabo.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi sizoba nendlela ehlelekile yokunikeza **Izincwadi Zokufunda**.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazophinda futhi banikeze ikilasi izincwadi zokufunda.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi izincwadi zokufunda zizogcinwa kuphi nokuthi zizohlukaniswa kanjani (ngamaqembu, ngemigqa njl.)
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuthatha isitaki sezincwadi zokufunda zamaqembu abo, zemigqa yabo, njl.,
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokubanikeza izincwadi ngesineke, ngokucophelela nangokushesha (akufanele baphonse izincwadi!)
- 6 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi ukuba bazobanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
- 7 Ngemva kwalokho, chaza ngokuzilolongela okwenzeka ngesikhathi sokufunda ngamaqembu alawulwayo.
- 8 Chaza ukuthi uzobiza iqembu elincane elilodwa. Iqembu kufanele lize kukhaphethi lihlale ngokuthula libe yindilinga.
- 9 Bonke abanye abafundi kufanele basebenzise izincwadi zokufunda ukwenza **ukufunda ngokuzimela**, njengalokhu sizilolongile.
- 10 Biza iqembu lokuqala. Uma sebehlezi baba yindilinga, yalela umfundi ngamunye ukuba azungeze asho igama lakhe kanye nendaba eyodwa ayithandile.
- 11 Ngenkathi ukhuluma neqembu elincane, bonke abanye abafundi kufanele basebenze ngokuzimela. Kubalulekile ukulungisa ukuziphatha okungekhona ukufunda ngokuzimela kulesi sikhathi.
- 12 Yalela iqembu lokuqala ukuba liphindele ngokuthula ezihlalweni zalo.
- 13 Phinda lokhu ngawo onke amaqembu.

The background of the entire page is a light gray color with a repeating pattern of small, white, line-art icons. These icons represent various educational fields: science (flasks, beakers, atoms, globes), mathematics (calculators, rulers, compasses, triangles), arts (pencils, paint palettes, brushes), and general education (books, graduation caps, lightbulbs, speech bubbles).

**Ibanga 1**

**ITHEMU 1**

**Isondo**

**3**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Siya esikoleni**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: isithombe sengane encane efake umfanekiselwano wesikole; isikhwama esitshathwa emhlane; izinto zokubhala; isikhafuthini; izithombe zamakilasi ehlukeni; njl.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: cwaninga indlela yokubhekana nezingane ezinokwesaba okukhulu ngokuqala isikole.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukeni, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 2, Asenze loku**

**Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 4, Asenze loku**

**Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 5, Asibhale**

**Umsebenzi 4: Dweba isithombe sakho sangosuku lokuqala esikoleni**

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sokuqala sendaba eseNcwadini Enkulu: UBen uya esikoleni
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Siya esikoleni
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yini oyiphathayo uma uza esikoleni?
  - b Yini eyenzeka esikoleni?
  - c Ubani oya esikoleni?

ISONTO 3

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukujabula
  - ukuzola
  - ukwesaba/ukukhathazeka

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ziph'izingane? Zisesikoleni	<i>Izingane ziyabuzana nabalingani bazo</i>
Ziph'izingane? Zisesikoleni	<i>Omunye uyabuza omunye uyaphendula</i>
Zenzani na?	<i>Zombili ziyabuza</i>
Ziyafunda! Ziyabhala! Ziyabala!	<i>Izingane zombili zilingisa ukufunda, ukubhala, nokubala.</i>
Zenzani na?	<i>Zombili ziyabuza obebuza uyaphendula obephendula uyabuza</i>
Ziyafunda! Ziyabhala! Ziyabala	<i>Izingane zombili zilingisa ukufunda, ukubhala nokubala</i>



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi 15

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela
- 2 Biza imisindo elandelayo ukuze abafundi bayibhale:
  - a Umsindo wokuqala wegama lakho
  - b Umsindo wokuqala wesibongo sakho
- 3 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba: UBen uya esikoleni
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Dweba isithombe esibonisa ukuthi uzizwa kanjani namuhla esikoleni

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka ilebula

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** n/a



**TSHENGISA**

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazodweba indlela abazizwa ngayo namuhla esikoleni.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngomdwebo, njengokuthi: Namuhla ngizizwa ngijabula kakhulu!
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sakho ubonakala ujabula ekilasini.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye,** njengokuthi: mina.
- 6 Cima isibonelo sakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

**IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO**

- 1 Cabangani ngamagama emizwa nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: ukujabula, ukwesaba/ukukhathazeka, ukuzola
- 3 Buza abafundi: Uzizwa kanjani namuhla esikoleni?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.**
- 5 Biza abafundi 2–3 ukuba bazokutshela ukuthi bazizwa kanjani.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Ngizizwa ngino-xx...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese belebula izithombe zabo!

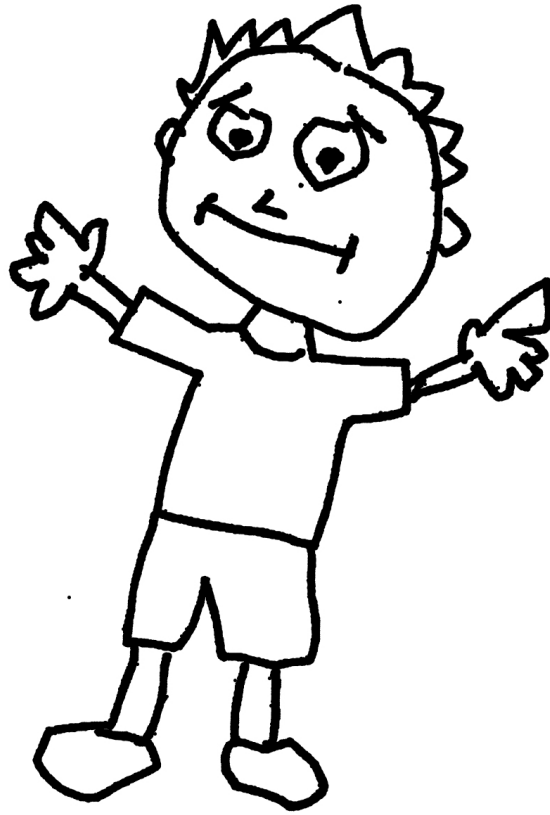
**UKUBHALA**

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake ilebula. (mina)
- 5 Gqugquzela abafundi.

**JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA**

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi ukuthi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*



Mina



## **Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo** Imizuzu engama-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 3**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubuhlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Yethula umsindo omusha namagama.

### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo, bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi:/a/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde umsindo ka X 3.
- 3 Xoxani ukuthi umsindo/a/uhluka kanjani kulimi lwasekhaya kanye nolimi lokuqala olwengeziwe. (FAL)
- 4 Ngemisindo ehamba yodwa, khombisa abafundi usindo eshadini lezinhlamvu.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama aqala ngo-/a/?
- 6 Cabanga kanye nabafundi amagama afana nokuthi: **aphula, amasi, amazinyo**
- 7 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama agcina noma anomsindo/a/ phakathi nendawo?
- 8 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama, afana nokuthi: **bala, sala, saba**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

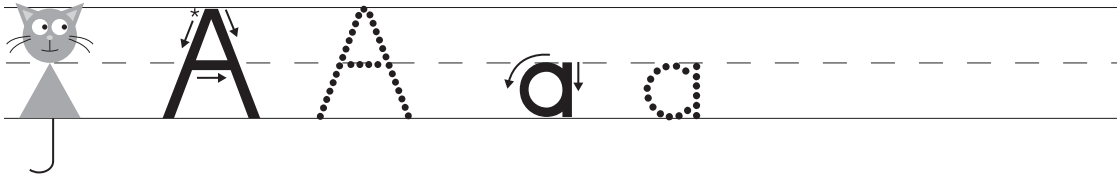


## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi 15

### Bhala u/izinhlamvu

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **Aa**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/amagama/imisho.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



**Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Ukufunda Kokuqala**

**AMASU OKUQONDISISA: CABANGA NGOMBHALO (ZIBUZE)/HLOLA UMBHALO**

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><b>UBen uya esikoleni</b></p> <p>Sekuyisikhathi sokuphindela esikoleni! Amaholide asehlobo asephelile. UJabu ulungiselela ukuya esikoleni. Ukhathazekile ngoba angeke akwazi ukudlala ibhola nenja yakhe uBen.</p> <p>Uyazibuza ukuthiinja yakhe izokwenzani yodwa usuku lonke ekhaya. UJabu uthatha ubhaka wakhe uwutshatha emhlane uya esikoleni. Kanti lutho akaboni ukuthi uBen uyamlandela.</p>	<p><b>Ngubani</b> olandela uJabu ukuya esikoleni?</p> <p>Oh! NguBeninja yakhe.</p>
<p>Uma uJabu efika esikoleni, ubingelela abangane bakhe bonke aseкаде abagcina emasontweni amaningi adlule! Ujabule kakhulu ukubona abangane bakhe, lutho akaboni nokumbona uBen. UJabu wangena egumbini lakhe lokufundela elisha. Uhlangu nothisha wakhe omusha, uNkosikazi Moleleki.</p>	<p>Ngiyacabanga ukuthi <b>ingabe</b> uJabu wayembona yini uBen? Oh, cha, wayengamboni uBen. Wayematasa ebingelela abangane bakhe.</p>
<p>Uthisha wakhe muhle. UJabu uyajabula ngokubuya esikoleni. UNkosikazi Moleki ufundisa ikilasi iculo elisha. Abafundi bamatasa bafunda iculo elisha akakho obona uBen ukuthi ucashe ngaphansi kwengubo.</p>	<p><b>Ingabe</b> uJabu uyambona yini uBen?</p> <p>Lutho! Akaboni uBen. Umatasa ukuzifundela iculo elisha.</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
Ngesikhathi sekhefu uJabu wayedlala ibhola nabangane bakhe. UJabu uzicabangela ngenja yakhe, uBen. 'UBen ubezolithokozela ibhola elikhulu,' uJabu uyazicabangela nje. UJabu ukhathazekile njengoba engakwazi ukudlala noBen. UJabu uzikhumbulele uBen. Ngokuphazima kweso, uBen ugijimela enkundleni ujaha ibhola. 'Ubuyaphi?' kubuza uJabu. Wahleka uJabu. UJabu wakhahlela ibhola eliqondise kuBen.	<b>Ingabe</b> uJabu uyambona uBen? Yebo! Ekugcineni wambona uBen. UBen wadlala ibhola nabangane bakhe.
UJabu wayejabulele kakhulu ukuphinde abe sesikoleni. Wayejabulele ukudlala nenja yakhe kanye nabangane bakhe. Wusuku olumnandi ngempela!	UJabu udlala <b>nobani</b> ? Udlala nabangane bakhe kanye noBen.
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Ngubani igama likathisha kaJabu?	Igama lakhe nguNkosikazi Moleleki
UJabu wambona nini uBen?	Wabona uBen ngesikhathi sekhefu.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uJabu ubengamboni uBen?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba wayelibele ukubingelela abangane bakhe.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayelibele ukufunda iculo elisha.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 3**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

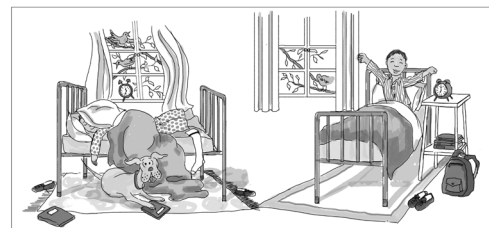
### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - xhosha
  - landela
  - ukumangala

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ziph'izingane? Zisesikoleni	<i>Izingane ziyabuzana nabalingani bazo</i>
Ziph'izingane? Zisesikoleni	<i>Omunye uyabuza omunye uyaphendula</i>
Zenzani na?	<i>Zombili ziyabuza</i>
Ziyafunda! Ziyabhala! Ziyabala!	<i>Izingane zombili zilingisa ukufunda, ukubhala, nokubala.</i>
Zenzani na?	<i>Zombili ziyabuza obebuza uyaphendula obephendula uyabuza</i>
Ziyafunda! Ziyabhala! Ziyabala	<i>Izingane zombili zilingisa ukufunda, ukubhala nokubala</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe **amaqembu amancane.**
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi **yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.**
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele **bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.**
- 4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi **bacabange** ngemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelayo **bonke abafundi eqenjini** kufanele **bathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba** abaziqambele yona.
- 6 Hambahamba futhi ulalele amaqembu njengoba exoxa izindaba.
- 7 Siza amaqembu ukuba alandele le nqubo.



**Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

Yethula umsindo omusha namagama.

**YETHULA UMSINDO**

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: **/m/**
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Xoxa ngokuthi umsindo **/m/uyafana** olimini lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini.
- 4 Ngemisindo ehamba yodwa, khombisa abafundi umsindo eshadini lezinhlamvu.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama agcina ngo-**/m/**?
- 6 Cabanga kanye nabafundi amagama afana nokuthi: **ma, mama, ama,**

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

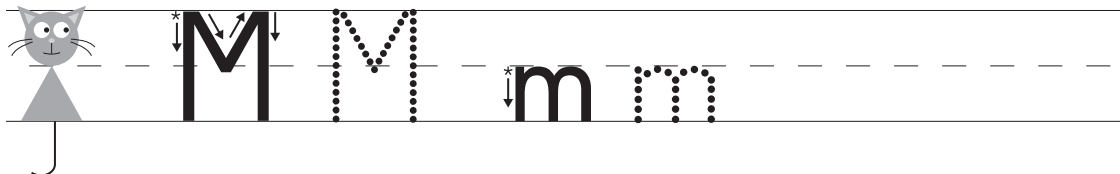
Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

**Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:**

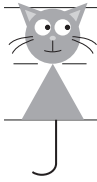
Imizuzu eyi-15

**Bhala u/imisindo/amagama/nemisho**

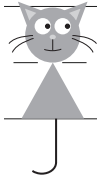
- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **Mm**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.



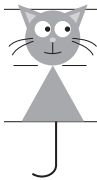




ma ma



mama mama



ama ama

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



### Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Dweba isithombe esibonisa umngane omusha obe naye esikoleni

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka ilebula

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** n/a

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazodweba umngane omusha esikoleni.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi uyacabanga **ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale**.
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngomdwebo, njengokuthi: Umngane wami omusha esikoleni uthisha omusha, uNkosikazi Maboya!
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sakho kanye noNkosikazi Maboya.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye**, njengokuthi: umngane.

- 6 Cima isibonelo ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Cabangani ngamagama abangane nabafundi. Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: umngane, dlala, siza
- 2 Buza abafundi: Ngubani umngane wakho omusha esikoleni?
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.**
- 4 Biza abafundi 2–3 bazokutshela igama lomngane wabo omusha.
- 5 Kufanele bathi: Umngane wami omusha ngu-...
- 6 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese belebula izithombe zabo!

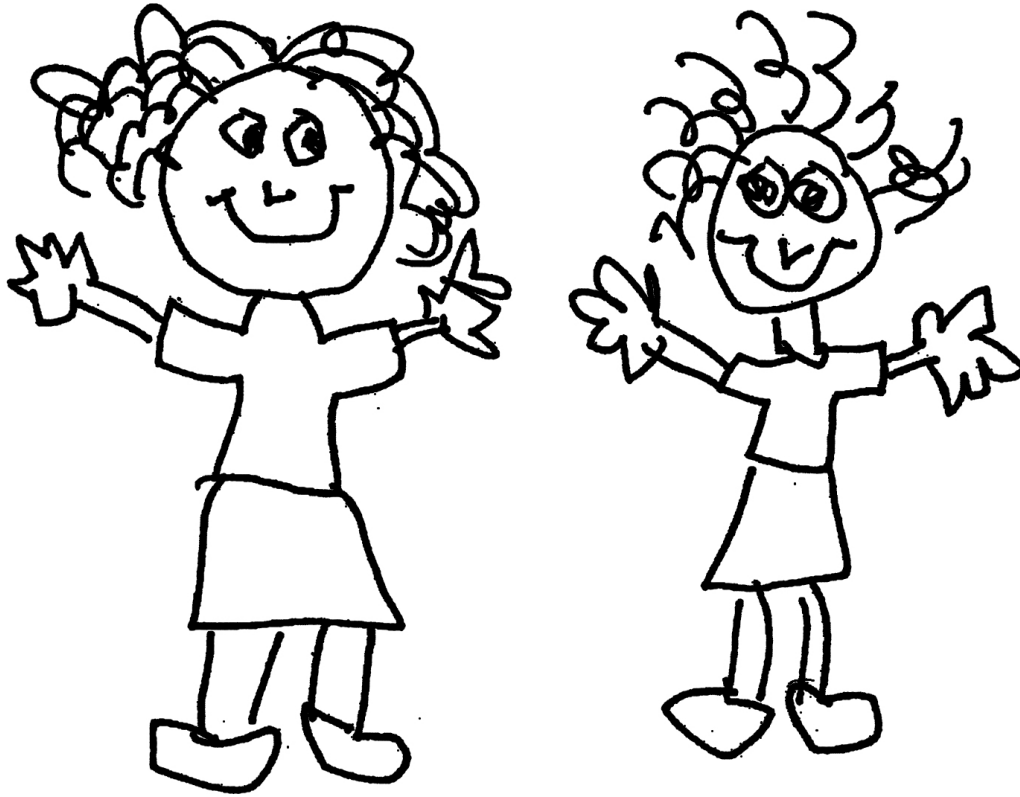
### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba phakathi kwegumbi futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake ilebula.
- 5 Ggugquzela abafundi.

### JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho **amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona.** Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*



Umngani

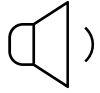


## **Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo** Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 3.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo

#### BUYEKEZA IMISINDO

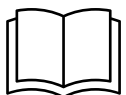
- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi:/a//m/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Khombisa abafundi imisindo eseshadini lemisindo.
- 4 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama aqala ngo-/a/?
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama aqala ngo-/m/?
- 6 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama agcina ngo-/a/?
- 7 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama agcina ngo-/m/?

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

ISONTO 3



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kwesibili

#### AMASU OKUFUNDA: CABANGA NGOMBHALO (ZIBUZE)/HLOLA UMBHALO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Sekuyisikhathi sokuphindela esikoleni! Amaholide asehlobo asephelile. UJabu ulungiselela ukuya esikoleni. Ukhathazekile ngoba angeke akwazi ukudlala ibhola nenja yakhe uBen.</p> <p>Uyazibuza ukuthiinja yakhe izokwenzani yodwa usuku lonke ekhaya. UJabu uthatha ubhaka wakhe uwutshatha emhlane uya esikoleni. Kanti lutho akaboni ukuthi uBen uyamlandela.</p>	<p><b>Kungani</b> uJabu ekhathazekile?</p> <p>Oh! Ukhathazekile ngoba ngeke akwazi ukudlala nenja yakhe, uBen.</p>

### Isonto 3 • Isihloko: Siya esikoleni

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)</b>
Uma uJabu efika esikoleni, ubingelela abangane bakhe bonke aseka abagcina emasontweni amaningi adlule! Ujabule kakhulu ukubona abangane bakhe, lutho akamboni nokubona uBen. UJabu wangena egumbini lakhe lokufundela elisha. Uhlangu nothisha wakhe omusha, uNkosikazi Moleleki.	<b>Kungani</b> uJabu wayejabulile? Oh! Wayejabulele ukubona abangane bakhe. Kwase kuyisikhathi eside engababoni
Uthisha wakhe muhle. UJabu uyajabula ngokubuya esikoleni. UNkosikazi Moleki ufundisa ikilasi iculo elisha. Abafundi bamatasa bafunda iculo elisha akakho obona uBen ukuthi ucashe ngaphansi kwengubo.	<b>Kungani</b> uJabu ejabule kangaka? Oh! Wayejabulile ngoba ebona abangane bakhe. Kade agcina ukubabona!
Ngesikhathi sekhefu uJabu wayedlala ibhola nabangane bakhe. UJabu uzicabangela ngenja yakhe, uBen. UBen ubezolithokozela ibhola elikhulu, uJabu uyazicabangela nje. UJabu ukhathazekile njengoba engakwazi ukudlala noBen. UJabu uzikhumbulele uBen. Ngokuphazima kweso, uBen ugijimela enkundleni ujaha ibhola. 'Ubuyaphi?' kubuza uJabu. Wahleka uJabu. UJabu wakhahlela ibhola eliqondise kuBen.	<b>Kungani</b> uJabu ekhathazekile? Oh! ukhathazekile ngoba engakwazi ukudlala ibhola nenja yakhe uBen.
UJabu wayejabulele kakhulu ukuphinde abe sesikoleni. Wayejabulele ukudlala nenja yakhe kanye nabangane bakhe. Wusuku olumnandi ngempela!	<b>Kungani</b> uJabu ejabule kangaka? Oh! Yingoba unabangane bakhe kanye noBen!
<b>Imibuzo yokulandelela</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Ngubani owalandela uJabu esikoleni?	UBen owalandela uJabu ukuya esikoleni.
UJabu wazizwa kanjani uma efika esikoleni?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wayejabulile ukubona abangane bakhe.</li> <li>• Wayejabulele ukuphinde abuyele esikoleni.</li> <li>• Wayephatheke kabi ngoba engakwazi ukudlala noBen.</li> </ul>
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Kungani uJabu wayekhumbula uBen?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba wayengazi ukuthi uBen ukhona esikoleni.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayekhumbula ukudlala ibhola noBen.</li> <li>• Mhlawumbe ngoba wayazi ukuthi uBen wayefisa ukudlala naye.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo limizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 3**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - inkombandlela
  - kwesokunxele
  - kwesokudla

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ziph'izingane? Zisesikoleni	<i>Izingane ziyabuzana nabalingani bazo</i>
Ziph'izingane? Zisesikoleni	<i>Omunye uyabuza omunye uyaphendula</i>
Zenzani na?	<i>Zombili ziyabuza</i>
Ziyafunda! Ziyabhala! Ziyabala!	<i>Izingane zombili zilingisa ukufunda, ukubhala, nokubala.</i>
Zenzani na?	<i>Zombili ziyabuza obebuza uyaphendula obephendula uyabuza</i>
Ziyafunda! Ziyabhala! Ziyabala	<i>Izingane zombili zilingisa ukufunda, ukubhala nokubala</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:
  - Le ndaba imayelana ...
  - Ngiyithanda ngesikhathi...
  - Ngicabanga ukuthi...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi bakunake futhi bakulalele.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo

#### BUYEKEZA IMISINDO

- 1 Yisho umisindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /a//m/
- 2 Yisho umisindo bese uyalalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Khombisa abafundi imisindo eseshadini lemisindo.
- 4 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama aqala ngo-/m/?
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama aqala ngo-/m/?
- 6 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama agcina ngo-/a/?
- 7 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama agcina ngo-/m/?

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA

#### AMAZWI OKUFINGQA INDABA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla *sizocabanga ngezingxenye ezibaluleke kakhulu zombhalo.*
- 2 Sizocabanga nangalokho *okufanele sikufunde endabeni.*
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuba basebenzise uhlaka ukuba baphendule umbuzo:  
**Le ndaba imayelana ... (2-3 imisho)**  
**Engikuthandile...**  
**Ngicabanga ukuthi le ndaba yabhalelwa ukungifundisa ukuthi...**
- 4 Chazela abafundi ukuthi ngeke bakwazi ukusho yonke into ngombhalo – kudingeka bakhethe izingxenye ezibaluleke kakhulu.
- 5 Nikeza abafundi isikhathi sokucabanga ngezingxenye ezibaluleke kakhulu zombhalo.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma** nozakwabo ukuze baxoxe ngezifingqo zabo.
- 7 Phinda ubizele ikilasi ndawonye.
- 8 Cela abafundi 1-2 ukuba baxoxele ikilasi ngezifingqo zabo.

- 9 Yenza isifingqo sekilasi, njengokuthi: **Le ndaba imayelana nenja** enguBen eyalandela umnikazi wayo, uJabu ukuya esikoleni. **Ngithandile** ngesikhathi uBen esedlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo kanye noJabu esikoleni. **Ngicabanga ukuthi le ndaba yabhalelwa ukungifundisa** ukuthi izinja zingaba abangane abahle kakhulu kithi.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 3**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlenganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelo kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?
  - b Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?
  - c Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?
  - d Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?
  - e Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?
  - f Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - g Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - h Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?

- 5** Okukugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenye ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*





**Ibanga 1**

**ITHEMU 1**

**Isondo**

**4**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Siya esikoleni**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izibonelo ezithile zomsebenzi wabafundi; isithombe sekilasi ezweni elehlukile.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: ucwaninge indlela yokwenza abazali bahileleke kakhulu emfundweni yezingane zabo.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 7, Asibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 8, Asenze loku

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 9, Asibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe sazo zonke izinto ezingaphakathi kwesikhwama sakho sesikole

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sokuqala sendaba eseNcwadini Enkulu: Usuku lokuqala luka-Olwethu
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siyaqhubeka nesihloko esithi: Siya esikoleni
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yiziphi ezinye zezinto esizenza esikoleni?
  - b Yini uJabu ayenza esikoleni?
  - c Abantu bazizwa kanjani ngesikole?

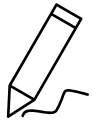
ISONTO 4

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - izinto zokubhala
  - khumbula
  - ukuxhumanisa

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ziph'izingane? Zisesikoleni	<i>Izingane ziyabuzana nabalingani bazo</i>
Ziph'izingane? Zisesikoleni	<i>Omunye uyabuza omunye uyaphendula</i>
Zenzani na?	<i>Zombili ziyabuza</i>
Ziyafunda! Ziyabhala! Ziyabala!	<i>Izingane zombili zilingisa ukufunda, ukubhala, nokubala.</i>
Zenzani na?	<i>Zombili ziyabuza obebuza uyaphendula obephendula uyabuza</i>
Ziyafunda! Ziyabhala! Ziyabala	<i>Izingane zombili zilingisa ukufunda, ukubhala nokubala</i>





## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Bizela abafundi le misindo namagama alandelayo:
  - a a
  - b m
  - c mama
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipensela elinombala bese bemaka umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba: Usuku lokuqala luka-Olwethu
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Dweba isithombe esibonisa into othanda ukuyenza esikoleni

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka ilebula

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** n/a

#### TSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazodweba into abathanda ukuyenza esikoleni.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale**.
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngomdwebo, njengokuthi: Into engithanda ukuyenza ukunifundela Izincwadi Ezinkulu!
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sakho ufundela ikilasi Incwadi Enkulu.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye**, njengokuthi: ukufunda.
- 6 Cima isibonelo sakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Cabangani ngamagama ezinto ezenziwa esikoleni nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: ukufunda, ukubhala, imisindo, izibalo, njl., ..
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yini into othanda ukuyenza esikoleni?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale**.
- 5 Biza abafundi 2–3 ukuba bazokutshela ngento abathanda ukuyenza esikoleni.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Into engithanda ukuyenza esikoleni...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese belebula izithombe zabo!

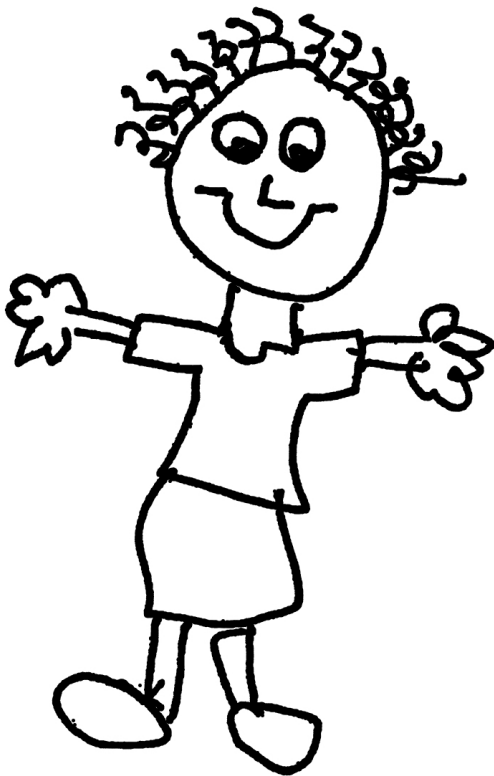
#### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake ilebula.
- 5 Gqugquzela abafundi.

**JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA**

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi ukuthi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*



$$1 + 1 = 2$$
$$1 + 2 = 3$$
$$1 + 3 = 4$$

izibalo



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 4**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: **/b/**
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Xoxa ngokuthi umsindo **/b/uyafana** kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini./noma wehlukile kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini.
- 4 Ngemisindo ehamba yodwa, khombisa abafundi umsindo eshadini lezinhlamvu.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama aqala ngo-**/b/**?
- 6 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama, afana nokuthi: **buba, bubu, ubaba**
- 7 Buza abafundi : Ningacabanga yini ngamagama agcina ngo-**/b/**?
- 8 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **bubu, baba, bama, buba**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **ba, baba, aba, bama**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(im)i-sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



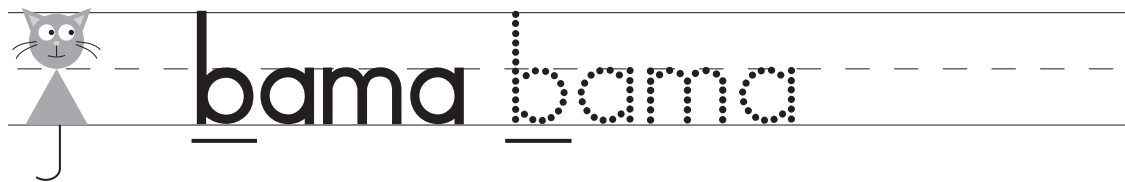
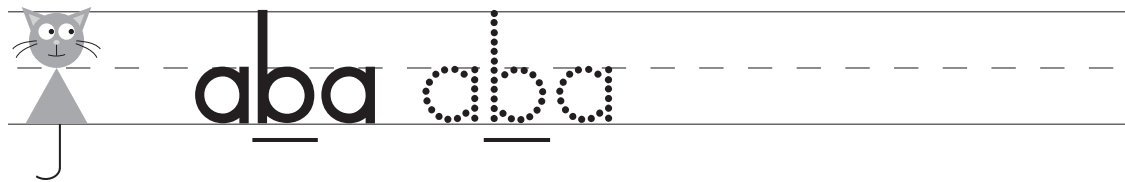
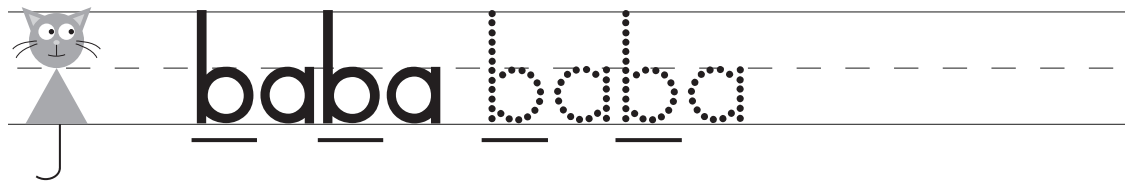
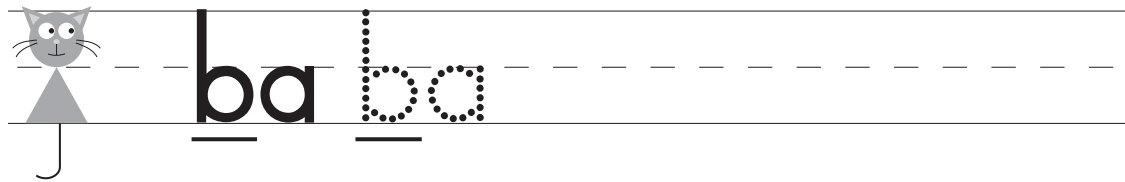
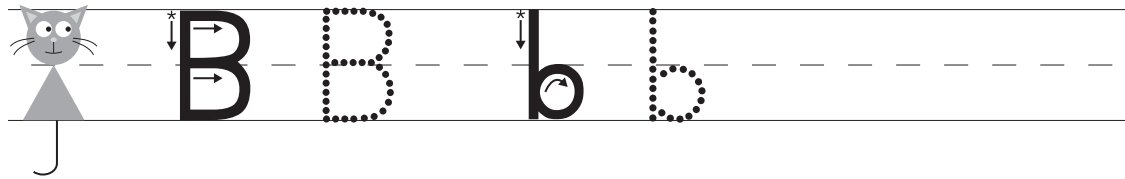
## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala izinhlamvu ezintsha/amagama/imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **Bb**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.

- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele imisindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.



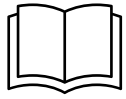
ISONTO 4

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### AMASU OKUQONDISISA: UKWENZA UKUXHUMANISA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Maduzane nje, u-Olwethu uzokuya esikoleni okokuqala ngqa.</p> <p>U-Olwethu wayekhathazekile impela. Engasakwazi nokulala. Engasakwazi nokudla.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaxhumanisa</b>, ngoba uma ngesaba, nami angikwazi ngisho nokulala!</p>
<p>Kwathi sekusele izinsuku ezintathu ngaphambi kokuvulwa kwezikole, ugoto ka-Olwethu wahamba naye ezitolo ukuyothenga umfaniswelwano, izicathulo zesikole, kanye nezinto zokubhala. Ngokujwayelekile u-Olwethu wayekuthanda ukuya ezitolo.</p> <p>'Angifuni ukuhamba,' u-Olwethu wakhala etekisi indlela yonke eya edolobheni.</p> <p>'Kungani ungafuni? Ngoba ngokujwayelekile uyakuthanda ukuya ezitolo!' kwasho ugoto.</p> <p>'Angifuni ukuya esikoleni. Angifuni ukuba kude nawe usuku lonke!' kwasho u-Olwethu.</p> <p>'Musa ukwesaba!' kwasho ugoto wakhe, 'ngizobe ngikhona zonke izinsuku uma ufika ekhaya!'</p>	<p>Oh! U-Olwethu akafuni ukuya esikoleni ngoba wesaba ukuthi uzokhumbula ugoto wakhe!</p> <p><b>Ngingaxhumanisa!</b> Ngesikhathi ngihambisa indodana yami enkulisa okokuqala, wakhala ngoba wayekhumbula ukuhlala nami usuku lonke!</p>
<p>Kwathi sekusele izinsuku ezimbili ngaphambi kokuvulwa kwezikole, uZinzi udadewabo ka-Olwethu omdala wamsiza ngokupakisha izinto zokubhala bazifaka esikhwameni sakhe esisha sezincwadi.</p> <p>'Angifuni ukupakisha isikhwama sami sesikole,' kwakhala u-Olwethu.</p> <p>'Kungani ungafuni? Unesikhwama esisha esihle kanye nazo zonke izinto ezintsha ezinhle zokubhala!' kwasho uZinzi.</p> <p>'Angifuni ukuya esikoleni. Angifuni ukuba sesikoleni usuku lonke!'</p> <p>kwasho u-Olwethu.</p> <p>Ungesabi! kwasho uZinzi. 'Ngizokuba nawe nsuku zonke!'</p>	
<p>Ngosuku olungaphambi kokuvulwa kwezikole, umama ka-Olwethu wamkhombisa indlela yokupholisha izicathulo zakhe ezintsha.</p> <p>'Angifuni ukugqoka lezi zicathulo!' kwakhala u-Olwethu.</p>	<p>Ngicabanga ukuthi u-Olwethu uwayele ukudlala usuku lonke. Lokhu kungikhumbuzisa indlela engizizwa ngayo ngokuphindela emsebenzini emuva kwamaholide. Ekuqaleni, kubanzima ukubuyela emsebenzini ngingakhululeki usuku lonke!</p>



Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>'Kungani ungafuni? Ngoba ngokujwayelekile uyazithanda izicathulo ezintsha!' kwasho umama ka-Olwethu.</p> <p>'Angifuni ukuya esikoleni. Ngifuna ukuhlala ekhaya ngidlale usuku lonke!' kwasho u-Olwethu.</p> <p>'Ungesabi!' kwasho umama wakhe. 'Ungadlala ngesikhathi sekhefu nangemuva kwesikhathi sesikole!'</p>	
<p>Lwafika usuku lwamanqamu lokuya kuka-Olwethu esikoleni. U-Olwethu wagqoka umfaniswaniselwano wakhe omusha. Wawuhlanzekile futhi u – ayinwe kahle. U-Olwethu wavala uziphu wesisikhwama sakhe esisha wasiteta emhlane. Sasizwakala sisinda. U-Olwethu wagqoka izicathulo zakhe ezintsha. Zazicwebezela impela! Wazibuka esibukweni. Wayebukeka ekulungele. Kodwa, akazange azizwe elungele usuku!</p> <p>'Asihambe,' kwasho uZinzi.</p>	
<p>'Angifuni ukuhamba!' u-Olwethu wahamba ekhala indlela yonke eya esikoleni.</p>	
<p>Kwathi uma kukhala insimbi, wangena phakathi ekilasini lakhe elisha. Uthisha wakhe wamkhombisa indawo okufanele ahlale kuyo – eduze kwentombazanyana elungise izinwele ncamashi njengaye! Bamamatheka bobabili. Uthisha wabafundisa iculo elisha. Base, bedweba imifanekiso yemindeni yabo.</p>	<p>Oh! Ngicabanga ukuthi u-Olwethu wayecabanga ukuthi isikole siyathusa! Kodwa kuthe uma efika esikoleni kwabalula ukwakha ubungane wenza nezinto ezithokozisayo, isikole asizange sisabeke neze!</p>
<p>Ekugcineni, kwase kuyisikhathi sokuya ekhaya! 'Angifuni ukuya ekhaya!' kukhala u-Olwethu.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaxhumanisa.</b> Kwesinye isikhathi ukwenza okuthile okokuqala kunzima kakhulu futhi kuyasabisa, kodwa ke akunzima ngalendlela ebesicabanga ngayo!</p>
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Lendaba ikhuluma ngobani?</p>	<p>Ikhuluma ngo-Olwethu.</p>
<p>Waya kuphi u-Olwethu okokuqala ?</p>	<p>Waya esikoleni.</p>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Kungani u-Olwethu wayengafuni ukuya esikoleni?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngoba wayesaba.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayengakaze aye esikoleni ngaphambilini!</li> <li>• Ngoba wayefuna ukuhlala ekhaya nogogo wakhe.</li> <li>• Ngoba wayefuna ukudlala usuku lonke.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 4.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili.**
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

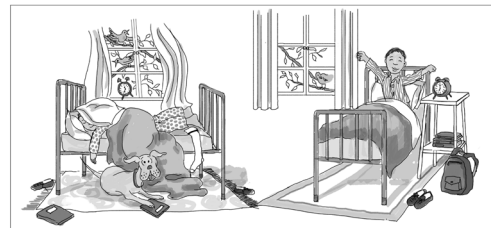
- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - amaholide
  - umsebenzi
  - ngokuvamile

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ziph'izingane? Zisesikoleni	Izingane ziyabuzana nabalingani bazo
Ziph'izingane? Zisesikoleni	Omunye uyabuza omunye uyaphendula
Zenzani na?	Zombili ziyabuza
Ziyafunda! Ziyabhala! Ziyabala!	Izingane zombili zilingisa ukufunda, ukubhala, nokubala.
Zenzani na?	Zombili ziyabuza obebuza uyaphendula obephendula uyabuza
Ziyafunda! Ziyabhala! Ziyabala	Izingane zombili zilingisa ukufunda, ukubhala nokubala

ISONTO 4

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe **amaqembu amancane.**
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi **yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.**
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kufanele **bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.**
- 4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu noma emibili ukuba **bacabange ngemibono yabo.**
- 5 Okulandelayo **bonke abafundi eqenjini** kufanele **bathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba** abaziqambele yona.
- 6 Ngemva kwalokho, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ekunqumeni **indaba yeqembu.**



- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi **indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko** , iphinde futhi **ihambisane nezithombe!**
- 8 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
- 9 Cela **amaqembu 1–2 ehlukeni ukuba azoxoxa izindaba zeqembu lazo.**
- 10 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.



## **Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

### **Yethula umsindo omusha namagama**

#### **YETHULA UMSINDO**

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: **/u/**
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi bawuphinde ka x 3.
- 3 Xoxa ngokuthi umsindo **/u/uyafana** kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini./noma wehlukile kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini.
- 4 Ngemisindo ehamba yodwa, khombisa abafundi umsindo eshadini lezinhlamvu.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama aqala ngo-**/u/**?
- 6 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama, afana nokuthi: **usu, lula, luma,**
- 7 Buza abafundi : Ningacabanga yini ngamagama agcina ngo-**/u/**?
- 8 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **umama, uma, mu**

#### **YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA**

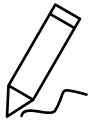
- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **buba, bubu, ubaba, umama**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafleshi-khadi amagama eBhadini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### **UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---

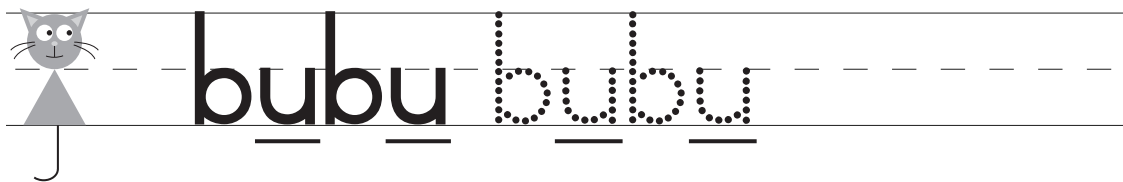
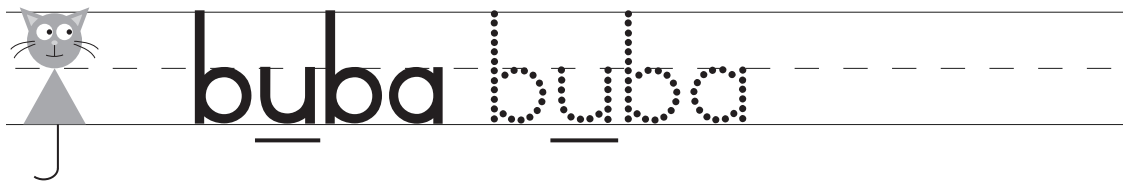
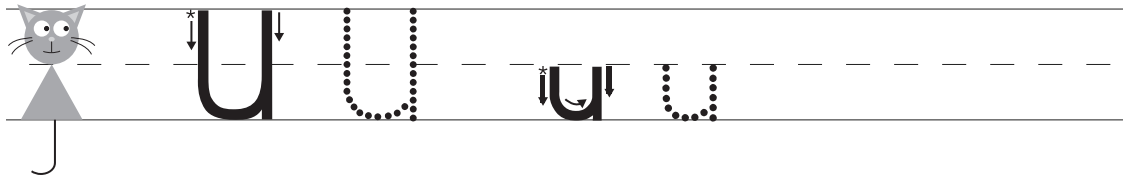


## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala uhlamvu olusha/izihlamvu ezintsha/ amagama/imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezihlamvu ezincane: **Uu**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izihlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izihlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izihlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izihlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele imisindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.



## UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



### Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama -30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Dweba isithombe esibonisa into ofuna ukufunda ngayo kulo nyaka esikoleni

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka ilebula

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** n/a

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazodweba ngento abafuna ukufunda ngayo kulo nyaka.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** uze ubonise abafundi ukuthi uyacabanga **ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale**.
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngomdwebo, njengokuthi : Ngifuna ukufunda kabanzi ngani nonke!
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sakho ukhuluma nomfundi ekilasini.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye**, njengokuthi: ukufunda.
- 6 Cima isibonelo ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Cabangani ngamagama ezinto esifuna ukuzifunda nabafundi. Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: izilwane, ubungane, izibankwakazi, iNingizimu Afrika
- 2 Buza abafundi: Yini ofuna ukufunda ngayo kulo nyaka?
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale**.
- 4 Biza abafundi 2–3 bazokutshela ngalokho abangafuna ukufunda ngakho.
- 5 Kufanele bathi: Ngifuna ukufunda kabanzi nge-...
- 6 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese belebula izithombe zabo!

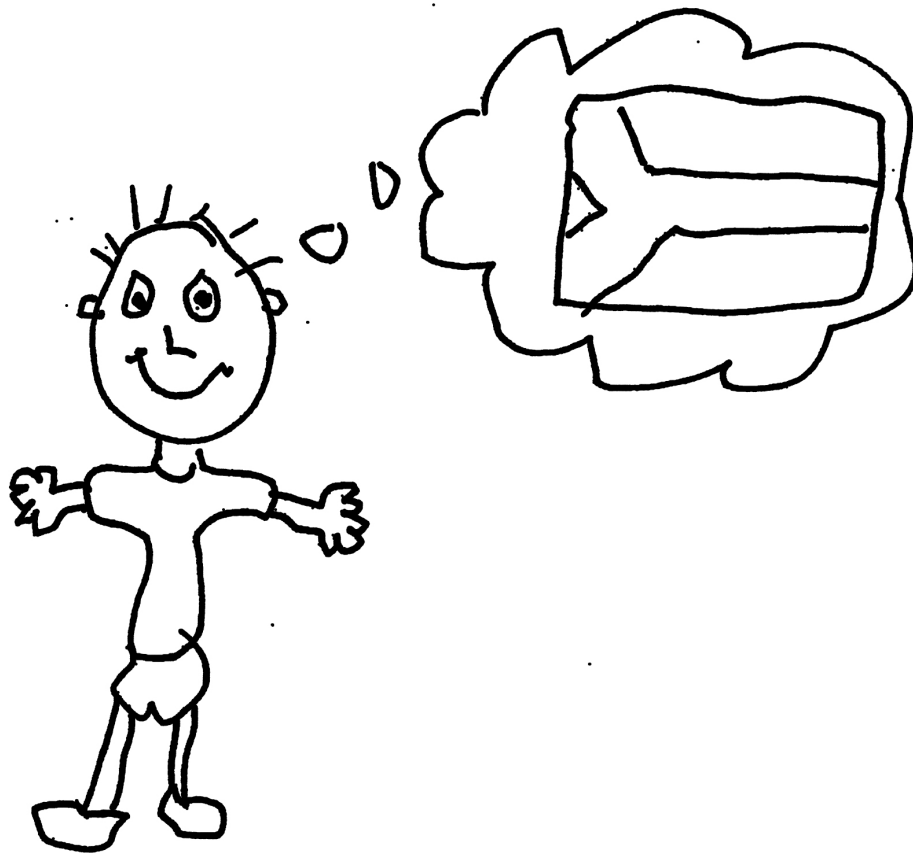
**UKUBHALA**

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba phakathi kwegumbi futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake ilebula.
- 5 Gqugquzela abafundi.

**JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA**

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho **amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona.** Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*



Iningizimu Afrika





## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yekufunda 4**.
- 2** Chazela lonke ikilasi ngo**Msebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3** Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4** Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5** Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6** Chazela lonke ikilasi ngo**Msebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7** Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8** Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9** Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

#### NGIYENZA

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **baba**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: **/b/-/a/-/b/-/a/**
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: **/b/**
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: **/a/**
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: **/b/**
- 7 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: **/a/**
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **baba**
- 9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlukanisa imisindo ukwakha igama: **/ba/-/ba/= baba**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **buba**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **aba**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? **/a/**
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo ophakathi nendawo egameni? **/b/**
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? **/a/**
- 6 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: **/a/-/b/-/a/**
- 7 Bhala igama: **aba**
- 8 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlukanise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: **/a/-/b/-/a/= aba**
- 9 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **bubu**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kwesibili

#### AMASU OKUFUNDA: YENZA UKUXHUMANISA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Maduzane nje, u-Olwethu uzokuya esikoleni okokuqala ngqa.</p> <p>U-Olwethu wayekhathazekile impela. Engasakwazi nokulala. Engasakwazi nokudla.</p>	<p>Kuyasabisa ukwenza okuthize okokuqala! Lokhu kungikhumbuza indlela engangizizwa ngayo ngosuku lwami lokuqala lokuba nguthisha. Ngiyakhumbula ngangesaba, angizange ngibuthi qothu ubuthongo ubusuku bonke ngicabanga ngazo zonke izinto ezimbi ezingenzeka!</p>
<p>Kwathi sekusele izinsuku ezintathu ngaphambi kokuvulwa kwezikole, ugogo ka-Olwethu wahamba naye ezitolo ukuyothenga umfaniswelwano, izicathulo zesikole, kanye nezinto zokubhala. Ngoba ngokujwayelekile u-Olwethu wayekuthanda ukuya ezitolo.</p> <p>'Angifuni ukuhamba,' u-Olwethu wakhala etekisi indlela yonke eya edolobheni.</p> <p>'Kungani ungafuni? Ngoba ngokujwayelekile uyakuthanda ukuya ezitolo!' kwasho ugogo.</p> <p>'Angifuni ukuya esikoleni. Angifuni ukuba kude nawe usuku lonke!' kwasho u-Olwethu.</p> <p>'Musa ukwesaba!' kwasho ugogo wakhe, 'ngizobe ngikhona zonke izinsuku uma ufika ekhaya!'</p>	<p><b>Ngingaxhumanisa!</b> Uma ngisesimweni esingesihle, ngisho nezinto engijwayele nengithanda ukuzenza kungabanzima ukuzenza!</p>
<p>Kwathi sekusele izinsuku ezimbili ngaphambi kokuvulwa kwezikole, UZinzi udadewabo ka-Olwethu omdala wamsiza ngokupakisha izinto zokubhala bazifaka esikhwameni sakhe esisha sezincwadi.</p> <p>'Angifuni ukupakisha isikhwama sami sesikole,' kwakhala u-Olwethu.</p> <p>'Kungani ungafuni? Unesikhwama esisha esihle kanye nazo zonke izinto ezintsha ezinhle zokubhala!' kwasho uZinzi.</p> <p>'Angifuni ukuya esikoleni. Angifuni ukuba sesikoleni usuku lonke!'</p> <p>kwasho u-Olwethu.</p> <p>'Please replace 'Ungesabi!' kwasho with 'Ungesabi!' kwasho uZinzi. 'Ngizokuba nawe nsuku zonke!'</p>	

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ngosuku olungaphambi kokuvulwa kwezikole, umama ka-Olwethu wamkhombisa indlela yokupholisha izicathulo zakhe ezintsha.</p> <p>'Angifuni ukugqoka lezi zicathulo!' kwakhala u-Olwethu.</p> <p>'Kungani ungafuni? Ngoba ngokujwayelekile uyazithanda izicathulo ezintsha!' kwasho umama ka-Olwethu.</p> <p>'Angifuni ukuya esikoleni. Ngifuna ukuhlala ekhaya ngidlale usuku lonke!' kwasho u-Olwethu.</p> <p>'Ungesabi!' kwasho umama wakhe. 'Ungadlala ngesikhathi sekhefu nangemuva kwesikhathi sesikole!'</p>	<p>Ngiyabona wonke umuntu uzama ukuba u-Olwethu azizwe esijabulele isikole. Lokho kungikhumbuza indlela umyeni wami ayezama ngayo engenzela itiye engisiza ukwehlisa uvalo nokwesaba kwami ngosuku lwami lokuqala lokuba uthisha!</p>
<p>Lwafika usuku lwamanqamu lokuya kuka-Olwethu esikoleni. U-Olwethu wagqoka umfaniswaniselwano wakhe omusha. Wawuhlanzekile futhi u – ayinwe kahle. U-Olwethu wavala uziphu wesisikhwama sakhe esisha wasiteta emhlane. Sasizwakala sisinda. U-Olwethu wagqoka izicathulo zakhe ezintsha. Zazicwebezela impela! Wazibuka esibukweni. Wayebukeka ekulungele. Kodwa, akazange azizwe elungele usuku!</p> <p>'Asihambe,' kwasho uZinzi.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaxhumanisa.</b> Ngangithenge ingubo entsha ngosuku lwami lokuqala lokufundisa! Uma ngizibuka esibukweni, ngazibona ngilulungele usuku, kodwa ngaphakathi ngangizizwa ngisagcwele ukwesaba impela!</p>
<p>'Angifuni ukuhamba!' u-Olwethu wahamba ekhala indlela yonke eya esikoleni.</p>	<p>Lokhu kungikhumbuza indlela engangizizwa ngayo ngosuku lwami lokuqala lokufundisa! Ngangifisa ukujika ngibuyele ekhaya indlela yonke ngishayela ngiya esikoleni!</p>
<p>Kwathi uma kukhala insimbi, wangena phakathi ekilasini lakhe elisha. Uthisha wakhe wamkhombisa indawo okufanele ahlale kuyo – eduze kwentombazanyana elungise izinwele ncamashi njengaye! Bamamatheka bobabili. Uthisha wabafundisa iculo elisha. Base, bedweba imifanekiso yemindeni yabo.</p>	
<p>Ekugcineni, kwase kuyisikhathi sokuya ekhaya! 'Angifuni ukuya ekhaya!' kukhala u-Olwethu.</p>	<p>Lokhu kungikhumbuza indlela engangizizwa ngayo ngemuva kosuku lwami lokuqala ngifundisa! Akukho okubi okwenzeka! Ngangesaba ubala ngoba empeleni kwaba mnandi kakhulu!</p>

ISONTO 4

<b>Imibuzo yokulandelela</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Ngubani owasiza u-Olwethu ukulungiselela usuku lwakhe lokuqala esikoleni?	Ugogo wakhe, udadewabo omdala uZinzi kanye nomama wakhe.
Wazizwa kanjani u-Olwethu ngesikhathi sekufanele aye ekhaya uma kuphuma isikole?	Wazizwa ekhathazekile/Wayengafuni ukuya ekhaya!
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Kungani u-Olwethu wayengafuni ukuya ekhaya esiphethweni sendaba?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Ngoba wasithanda isikole!</li><li>• Ngoba wathola umngane.</li><li>• Ngoba kwakumnandi.</li><li>• Ngoba kwakumnandi ngakho-ke wayengafuni usuku luphele.</li></ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 4.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ubhaki
  - uyasinda
  - ukukhanya

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ziph'izingane? Zisesikoleni	<i>Izingane ziyabuzana nabalingani bazo</i>
Ziph'izingane? Zisesikoleni	<i>Omunye uyabuza omunye uyaphendula</i>
Zenzani na?	<i>Zombili ziyabuza</i>
Ziyafunda! Ziyabhala! Ziyabala!	<i>Izingane zombili zilingisa ukufunda, ukubhala, nokubala.</i>
Zenzani na?	<i>Zombili ziyabuza obebuza uyaphendula obephendula uyabuza</i>
Ziyafunda! Ziyabhala! Ziyabala	<i>Izingane zombili zilingisa ukufunda, ukubhala nokubala</i>

ISONTO 4

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Le ndaba imayelana ...  
Ngiyithanda ngesikhathi...  
Ngicabanga ukuthi...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu ey - 15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

a	m	u
b		

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: **/b/kanye/u/**
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: **/u/-/b/-/a/-/b/-/a/**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma iyiphi imisindo – abaphoqelekile ukusebenzisa **/u/-/m/-/m/-/a/**
- 6 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: **/u/-/m/-/a/**
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha noma yimaphi amagama besebenzisa imisindo ephokophelwe, njengokuthi: **ubaba, aba, umama, uma, ma.**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **b , u**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amaningi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **ubaba, aba, umama, uma, ma.**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_





## Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: UKWENZA UKUXHUMANISA

#### UKULANDISA NGOKUKHUMBULAYO OKUSENDABENI

- 1 Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazokhuluma ngokuthile abakuthandile endabeni: Usuku lokuqala luka-Olwethu
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi indlela yokuxoxa ngemisho 1–2 ngokuthile indaba abayixhumanisa nakho, njengokuthi: **Ngesikhathi u-Olwethu** efuna ukuhlala ekhaya, lokho **kungikhumbuza mina ngesikhathi** kudingeka ukuba ngenze izinto ezintsha, ngesinye isikhathi ngiphinde ngizizwe nginokwesaba.
- 3 Phakamisa izithombe eziseNcwadini Enkulu. Yalela abafundi ukuba babheke izithombe bese becabanga ngalokho okwenzekayo.
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba bacabange **ngokuxhumanisa** abangakwenza ngendaba.
- 5 Cela abafundi 2–3 ukuba **babelane** ngemibono nekilasi. **Siza** abafundi bakhe imisho ephelele.
- 6 Chaza futhi ulungise noma yiziphi izinkinga ezivame ukwenziwa abafundi.
- 7 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese beyakhuluma** futhi baxoxele uzakwabo ngendaba zabo. *(Akufanele baphinde lokho okushiwo uthisha. Lokhu kufanele kube yimibono yabafundi ngokwabo!)*

ISONTO 4



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 4**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu ey i-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlunganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelo kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okukugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenye ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*



**Ibanga 1**

**ITHEMU 1**

**Isondo**

**5**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Umndeni wakithi**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izithombe zemindeni 'eyahlukene'; izithombe zezehlakalo zomndeni, ngokwesibonelo usuku lokuzalwa noma Ukhisimusi; unodoli wengane; into ekhethekile emndenini wakini, njengengubo eyedluliselwa kwabanye; njl.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: cwaninga indlela imindeni ephila ngayo emhlabeni wonke; cwaninga ukuthi ingakanani imindeni enomzali ongayedwa, noma enabazali bobulili obufanayo, njl.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomisebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umisebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umisebenzi 1: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 10, Asibhale**

**Umisebenzi 2: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 11, Asidwebe**

**Umisebenzi 3: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 12, Asenze loku**

**Umisebenzi 4: Dweba isithombe sabo bonke abantu abahlala nawe!**

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sokuqala sendaba eseNcwadini Enkulu: UBongi ulindile
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Umndeni wakithi
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yini umndeni?
  - b Ngobani abasemndenini wakini?
  - c Yini othanda ukuyenza nomndeni wakini?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - umndeni
  - isihlobo
  - ukuhlobana

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ugogo uyagula, Akafuni ukudla Uphethwe yisisu.	<i>Izingane zilingisa umuntu ogulayo ophethwe yisisu</i>
Bamphuzisa amanzi Bamphuzisa umuthi Bamphuzisa ubisi	<i>Izingane zilingisa ukuphuza</i>
Wasukuma ugogo! Waphila ugogo!	<i>Izingane zilingisa ukusukuma bame ngqo</i>
Sajabula sonke	<i>Izingane zikhombisa ukujabula</i>



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Bizela abafundi le misindo namagama alandelayo:
  - a b
  - b u
  - c bubu
  - d baba

- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipensela elinombala bese bemaka umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba: UBongi ulindile
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Dweba isithombe sakho kanye nomndeni wakini.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka ilebula

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** n/a

**TSHENGISA**

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazodweba imindeni yakubo. Chaza ukuthi imindeni ingabonakala ifana ngezindlela eziningi ezahlukene – alukho uhlobo oluhle noma olungeluhle lomndeni.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale**.
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngomdwebo, njengokuthi: Umndeni wami mncane. Yimina kanye nomyeni wami kuphela!
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sakho kanye nomyeni wakho.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye**, njengokuthi: Umyeni wami
- 6 Cima isibonelo sakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

**IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO**

- 1 Cabangani ngamagama omndeni nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: udadewethu, umfowethu, umama, ubaba, njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ngobani abasemndenini wakini?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale**.
- 5 Biza abafundi 2–3 ukuba bazokutshela ukuthi ngobani abasemndenini wakubo.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Emndenini wakithi kuno-...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese belebula izithombe zabo!

**UKUBHALA**

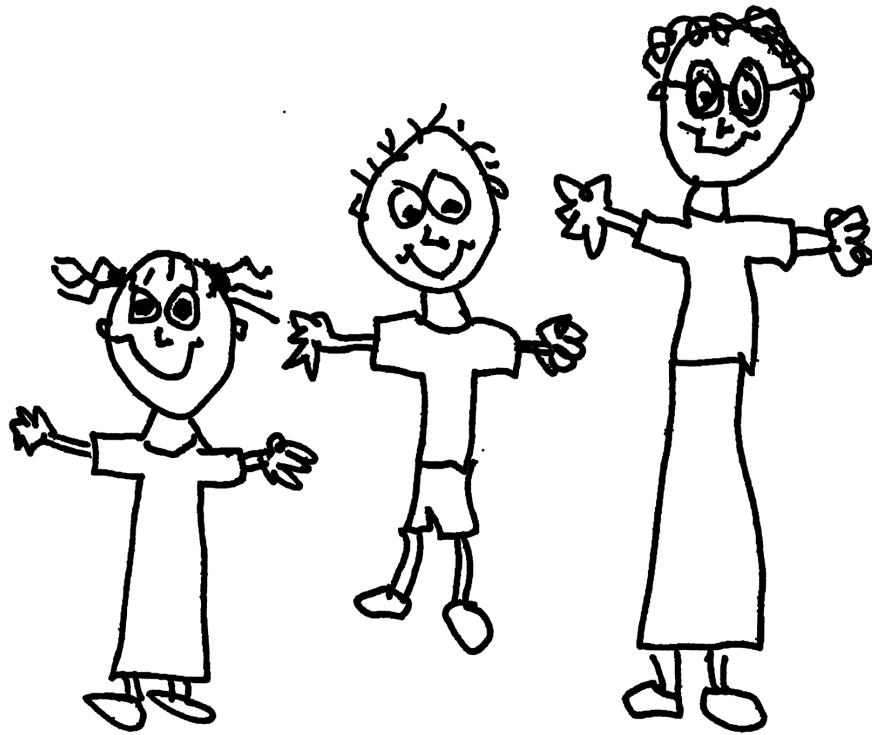
- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake ilebula.
- 5 Gqugquzela abafundi.

**JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA**

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi ukuthi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho **amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona**. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*





umndeni wami.

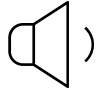


## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 5**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi:/I/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Xoxa ngokuthi umsindo/I/uyafana kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini.
- 4 Ngemisindo ehamba yodwa, khombisa abafundi umsindo eshadini lezinhlamvu.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama aqala ngo-/I/?
- 6 Cabanga kanye nabafundi amagama afana nokuthi: **ibele, lela, ulele, lala.**
- 7 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama agcina ngo-/I/?
- 8 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **le, lele, lalela, lela, lala**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **luma, bala, lala, lama**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imisindo): \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



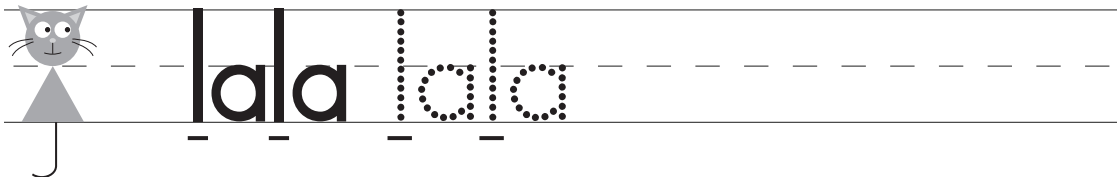
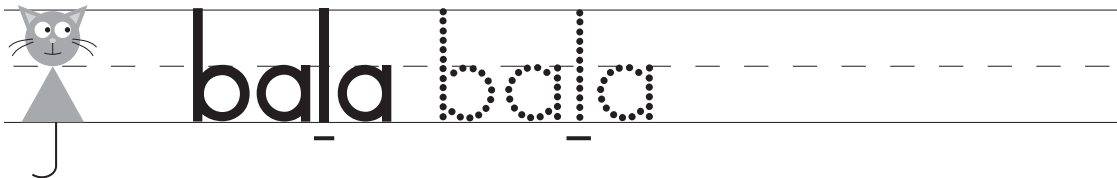
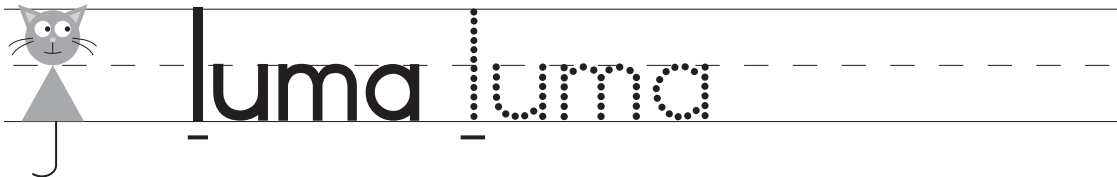
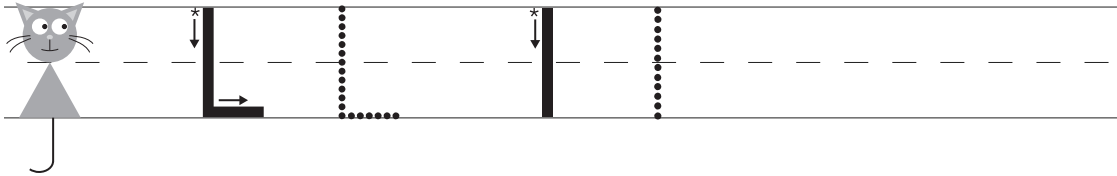
## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala izinhlamvu ezintsha/amagama/imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **Ll**
- 2 Linganisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.

- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele imisindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(im)i)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### AMASU OKUQONDISISA: BONA NGESO LENGQONDO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ugogo kanye nomkhulu kaBongi bayeza namuhla, bavela eMalelane. Abazali bakhe bahlele umcimbi omkhulu wokosa inyama. UBongi ujabule kakhulu. Ekuseni uBongi usize ubaba wakhe ukulungisa igceke. Wachelela utshani. Uyise wasika izihlahla.</p> <p>Umngane kaBongi u-Anna wafika kusenesikhathi ukuzodlala. Wagibela phezulu endlini esesihlahleni. 'Woza sizodlala!' uyamemeza. 'Kufanele ngisize ubaba kuqala!' Kumemeza uBongi. U-Anna wayesedlala nodade wabokaBongi omncane, uGugu. Konke uBongi ayezicabangela khona ukufika kukagogo nomkhulu kuphela!</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uBongi esiza uBaba wakhe. Usebenza kanzima ukuze igceke libukeke kahle futhi lihlanzekile.</p>
<p>Ekugcineni, igceke lase lilungile. 'Ngiyabonga ngosizo!' kwasho ubaba. Wangena endlini eyoshintsha izingubo. UBongi wahlala ngaphandle. Eqa ingqathu noGugu kanye no-Anna. Kwakumnandi kodwa wayelokhu ezicabangela ngokufika kukagogo nomkhulu!</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uBongi eqa ingqathu. Eqa eyaphansi naphezulu, phansi naphezulu.</p>
<p>UGugu wakhathala ukweqa ingqathu. 'Asihambeni siye endlini siyodlala ngamabhulokhi!' kwasho uGugu. 'Yebo, asihambeni!' kuphendula u-Anna. Bakha amabhilidi amakhulu. Kodwa uBongi wayengathandi ukwakha amabhilidi amakhulu. Kunalokho wafundela ingane uSiya incwadi. Wayelokhu ezicabangela ngokufika kukagogo nomkhulu!</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uBongi efunda noSiya. USiya wayehleka uma uBongi emfundela amagama.</p>
<p>Kwase kusondela isikhathi sokosa inyama. Umama wathatha ingane uSiya. 'Hamba uyoshintsha izingubo,' kwasho umama. 'Ugogo usanda kushaya ucingo. Sebeseduze!' Umama, nobaba, kanye noSiya baphumela phandle ukuyolindela ukufika kukagogo nomkhulu. Ngenkathi uBongi eshintsha izingubo, ubelokhu ezicabangela ngokufika kukagogo nomkhulu!</p>	--
<p>'Sebefikile!' kumemeza uBaba engaphandle. Ekugcineni ugogo kanye nomkhulu kaBongi sebefikile. Wagijimela ngaphandle uBongi ukuyobabingelela. Kwaqalwa ukosiwa kwenyama!</p>	--

<b>Imibuzo yokulandelela</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Wayelindele bani uBongi?	Wayelinde ugogo kanye nomkhulu.
Yini ayeyenza uBongi ngenkathi elindile?	Wasiza ubaba wakhe, weqa ingqathu, wafundela uSiya, wadlala imidlalo nabangane bakhe.
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Kungani uBongi ubelindile?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Yingoba ugogo nomkhulu babe ngakafiki.</li><li>• Yingoba babeqhamuka kude.</li></ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 5.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukuphazamiseka
  - ukufika
  - egcekeni

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ugogo uyagula, Akafuni ukudla Uphethwe yisisu.	Izingane zilingisa umuntu ogulayo ophethwe yisisu
Bamphuzisa amanzi Bamphuzisa umuthi Bamphuzisa ubisi	Izingane zilingisa ukuphuza
Wasukuma ugogo! Waphila ugogo!	Izingane zilingisa ukusukuma bame ngqo
Sajabula sonke	Izingane zikhombisa ukujabula

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelayo bonke abafundi eqenjini mabathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambele yona.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalelisise izindaba zozakwabo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: **e/**
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi bawuphinde ka x 3.
- 3 Xoxa ngokuthi umsindo **e/uyafana** kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini.
- 4 Ngemisindo ehamba yodwa, khombisa abafundi umsindo eshadini lezinhlamvu.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama aqala ngo-**e/**?
- 6 Cabangani kanye nabafundi ngamagama, afana nokuthi: **enza, eba, ebaleni, emini**
- 7 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama agcina ngo-**e/**?
- 8 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama, afana nokuthi: **eba, mema, bema,**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **le, lele, lalela, lela**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafleshi-khadi amagama eBhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

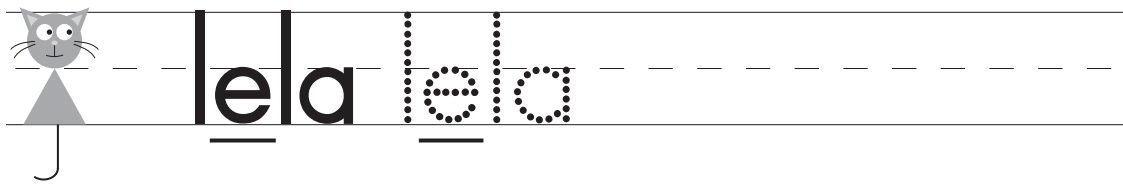
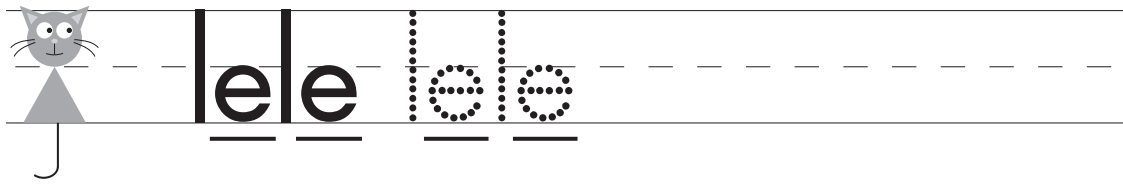
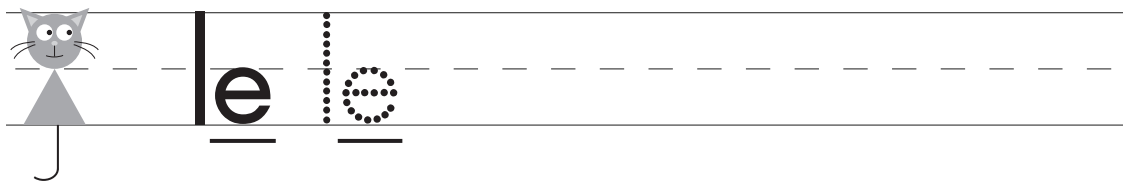
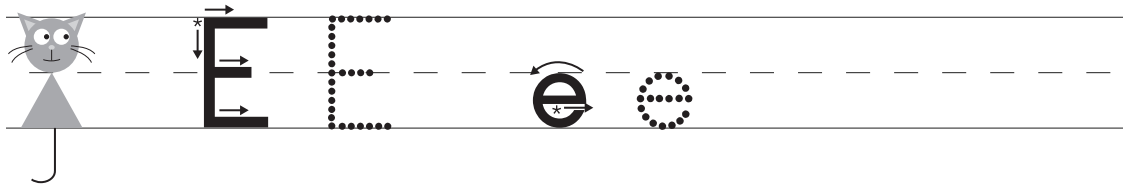


### Bhala uhlamvu olusha/izinhlamvu ezintsha/amagama/imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **Ee**
- 2 Linganisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.



- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele imisindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Dweba isithombe sento oyenzayo ukuze usize ekhaya.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka ilebula

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** n/a

#### TSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazodweba into abayenzayo ukuze basize imindeni yakubo.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** uze ubonise abafundi ukuthi uyacabanga **ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngomdwebo, njengokuthi: Ngiphekela umndeni wami idina. Yileyo into engiyenzayo ukuze ngisize!
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sakho upheka idina.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye,** njengokuthi: Ngipheka idina.
- 6 Cima isibonelo ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Cabangani ngamagama emisebenzi yokusiza nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: ukuwasha izitsha, ukunisela ingadi, ukufundela umfowethu omncane, njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yini oyenzayo ukuze usize ekhaya?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.**
- 5 Biza abafundi 2–3 bazokutshela into eyodwa abayenzayo ukuze basize ekhaya.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Ngenza...ukuze ngisize ekhaya.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese belebula izithombe zabo!

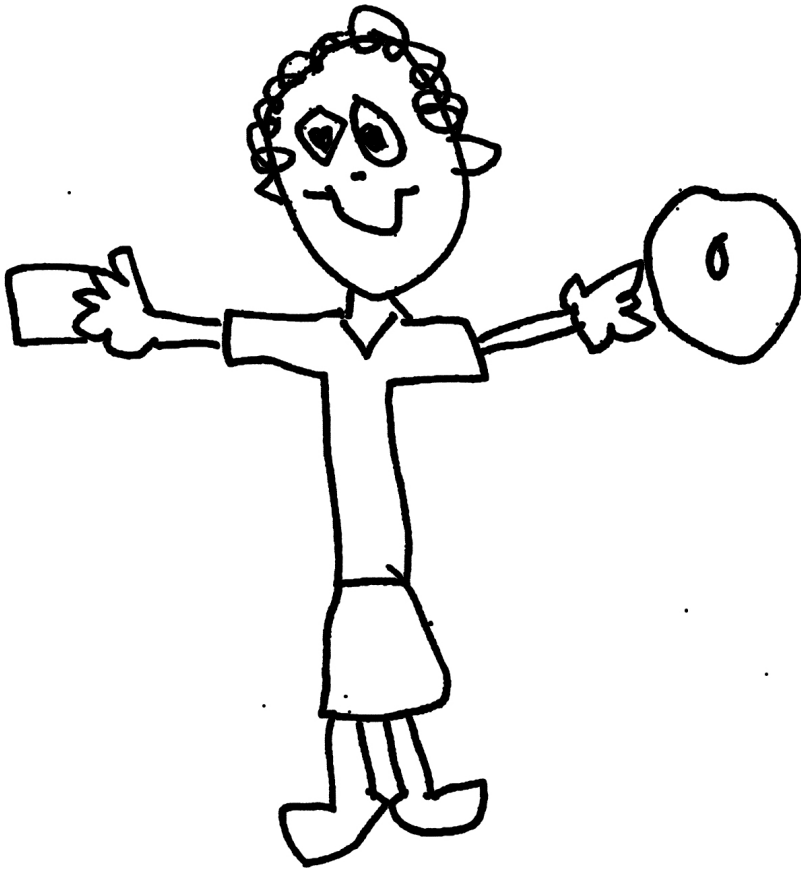
#### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba phakathi kwegumbi futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake ilebula.
- 5 Ggugquzela abafundi.

**JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA**

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*



ngihlanza izitsha.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yekufunda 5**.
- 2** Chazela lonke ikilasi ngo**Msebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3** Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4** Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5** Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6** Chazela lonke ikilasi ngo**Msebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7** Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8** Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9** Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **bala**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele:/b/-/a/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama:/b/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama:/a/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama:/l/
- 7 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama:/a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **bala**
- 9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlukanisa imisindo ukwakha igama:/ba/-/la/= **bala**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **lele**

#### SIYENZA...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **lala**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni?/l/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owesibili egameni?/a/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni?/l/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni?/a/
- 7 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele:/l/-/a/-/l/-/a/
- 8 Bhala igama: **lala**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlukanise imisindo yegama kanye nawe:/la/-/la/= **lala**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sango Lwesithathu: **bala**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imisi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kwesibili

#### AMASU OKUFUNDA: BONA NGESO LENGQONDO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ugogo kanye nomkhulu ka Bongi bayeza namuhla, bavela eMalelane. Abazali bakhe bahlele umcimbi omkhulu wokosa inyama. UBongi ujabule kakhulu. Ekuseni uBongi usize ubaba wakhe ukulungisa igceke. Wachelela utshani. Uyise wasika izihlahla.</p> <p>Umngane kaBongi u-Anna wafika kusenesikhathi ukuzodlala. Wagibela phezulu endlini esesihlahleni. 'Woza sizodlala!' uyamemeza. 'Kufanele ngisize ubaba kuqala!' Kumemeza uBongi. U-Anna wayesedlala nodade wabokaBongi omncane, uGugu. Konke uBongi ayezicabangela khona ukufika kukagogo nomkhulu kuphela!</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uBongi esiza uBaba wakhe. Kodwa ngempela uzicabangela nje ngogogo nomkhulu!</p>
<p>Ekugcineni, igceke lase lilungile. 'Ngiyabonga ngosizo!' kwasho ubaba. Wangena endlini eyoshintsha izingubo. UBongi wahlala ngaphandle. Eqa ingqathu noGugu kanye no-Anna. Kwakumnandi kodwa wayelokhu ezicabangela ngokufika kukagogo nomkhulu!</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uBongi eqa. Kodwa elokhu enza amaphutha ngoba uzicabangela ngogogo nomkhulu.</p>
<p>UGugu wakhathala ukweqa ingqathu. 'Asihambeni siye endlini siyodlala ngamabhulokhi!' kwasho uGugu. 'Yebo, asihambeni!' kuphendula u-Anna. Bakha amabhilidi amakhulu. Kodwa uBongi wayengathandi ukwakha amabhilidi amakhulu. Kunalokho wafundela ingane uSiya incwadi. Wayelokhu ezicabangela ngokufika kukagogo nomkhulu!</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uBongi ehlezi noSiya. Kodwa ekhohlwa ukufunda ngoba ezicabangela ngogogo kanye nomkhulu!</p>
<p>Kwase kusondela isikhathi sokosa inyama. Umama wathatha ingane uSiya. 'Hamba uyoshintsha izingubo,' kwasho umama. 'Ugogo usanda kushaya ucingo. Sebeseduze!' Umama, nobaba, kanye noSiya baphumela phandle ukuyolindela ukufika kukagogo nomkhulu. Ngenkathi uBongi eshintsha izingubo, ubelokhu ezicabangela ngokufika kukagogo nomkhulu!</p>	--
<p>'Sebefikile!' kumemeza ubaba engaphandle. Ekugcineni ugogo kanye nomkhulu kaBongi sebefikile. Wagijimela ngaphandle uBongi ukuyobabingelela. Kwaqalwa ukosiwa kwenyama!</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uBongi emamatheka eqala phezulu. Ngiyabona esegijimela ngaphandle ejabulile ngokubona ugogo nomkhulu!</p>

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Wayecabanga ngani uBongi usuku lonke?	Wayecabanga ngogogo wakhe kanye nomkhulu wakhe.
Wenzani uBongi ngenkathi ugogo nomkhulu befika?	Wagijimela ngaphandle ukuyobabingelela.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uBongi agijimela ngaphandle lapho ugogo kanye nomkhulu befika?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yingoba ubekade ebalindele.</li> <li>• Yingoba ubejabulile ngokubabona</li> <li>• Yingoba babevela kude.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 5**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukusiza
  - vakasha
  - isivakashi

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ugogo uyagula, Akafuni ukudla Uphethwe yisisu.	<i>Izingane zilingisa umuntu ogulayo ophethwe yisisu</i>
Bamphuzisa amanzi Bamphuzisa umuthi Bamphuzisa ubisi	<i>Izingane zilingisa ukuphuza</i>
Wasukuma ugogo! Waphila ugogo!	<i>Izingane zilingisa ukusukuma bame ngqo</i>
Sajabula sonke	<i>Izingane zikhombisa ukujabula</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Le ndaba imayelana...  
Engikuthandile ...  
Ngcabanga ukuthi...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi bakulalele.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

<b>a</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>u</b>
<b>b</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>l</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: /e/kanye/l/
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: /l/-/e/-/l/-/e/
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqekekile ukusebenzisa /e/noma/l/
- 6 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: /l/-/u/-/m/-/a/
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha noma yimaphi amagama besebenzisa imisindo ephokophelwe, njengokuthi: **lele**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **e, l**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amaningi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **aba, mama, bala, mela, lele, lalela, luma,**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: BONA NGESO LENGQONDO

#### UKULANDISA NGOKUKHUMBULAYO OKUSENDABENI

- 1 Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazokhuluma ngabakuthandile endabeni: UBongi ulindile
- 2 Bazophinde bakhulume ngokuthile **abakubone ngeso lengqondo** endabeni.
- 3 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ubonise abafundi indlela yokulanda indaba ngemisho 1–2 **ngento abayithandile** kanye nento **abayibone ngeso lengqondo** endabeni, njengokuthi: **Ngithande** ngesikhathi uBongi esiza ubaba wakhe ukuhlanza igceke. **Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo** utshani obumanzi ngemva kokuba uBongi ebunisele!
- 4 Phakamisa izithombe Ezisencwadini Enkulu. Yalela abafundi ukuthi babuke izithombe bese becabanga ngokwenzekile.
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bacabange **ngalokhu abakuthandayo** bese **bekuxhumanisa** nendaba.
- 6 Cela abafundi 2–3 ukuba **babelane** ngemibono nekilasi. **Siza** abafundi bakhe imisho ephelele.
- 7 Chaza futhi ulungise noma yiziphi izinkinga ezivame ukwenziwa abafundi.
- 8 *Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma futhi babelane ngomlando wabo nomlingani. (Akufanele basho lokhu osekushiwo uthisha. Kufanele abafundi beze nemibono yabo!)***



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

#### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 5**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelo kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okukugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*





**Ibanga 1**

**ITHEMU 1**

**Isondo**

**6**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Umndeni wakithi**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 6 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 7 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 8 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: ingubo yomshado noma isithombe somshado; izingubo zabantwana; ugogo enza ijezi noma ethunga; isitifiketi sokuzalwa; njl.,
- 9 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: ngomthelela noma umphumela wokungabikho kwendima ekahle yowesilisa – oyisibonelo emndenini.
- 10 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 11 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomisebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umisebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 14, Asenza loku

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 15, Asidwebe

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 16, Asikhulume

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe sento othanda ukuyenza nomndeni wakini.



# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sokufika kukagogo kaTseko, endabeni eseNcwadini  
Enkulu: Ingane entsha yakuboTseko
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqhubeka nesihloko esithi: Umndeni wakithi
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Ngobani abantu abasemindenini yakithi?
  - b Yiziphi izinto eziwusizo esizenzela imindenini yakithi?
  - c Iyiphi into ebaluleke kakhulu ngomndeni?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - inkaba
  - ukubeletha
  - isiko

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ugogo uyagula, Akafuni ukudla Uphethwe yisisu.	<i>Izingane zilingisa umuntu ogulayo ophethwe yisisu</i>
Bamphuzisa amanzi Bamphuzisa umuthi Bamphuzisa ubisi	<i>Izingane zilingisa ukuphuza</i>
Wasukuma ugogo! Waphila ugogo!	<i>Izingane zilingisa ukusukuma bame ngqo</i>
Sajabula sonke	<i>Izingane zikhombisa ukujabula</i>



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 3 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 4 Bizela abafundi lemisindo namagama alandelayo:
  - a m
  - b a
  - c l

**d** e  
**e** lele  
**f** lama

- 5 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipensela elinombala bese bemaka umsebenzi wabo.
- 6 Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
- 7 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba: Ingane entsha yakuboTseko
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Dweba ngesikhathi othile emndenini wakini ekufundisa into entsha.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka ilebula

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** n/a

**TSHENGISA**

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazodweba ngesikhathi othile emndenini wakubo ebafundisa into entsha.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngomdwebo, njengokuthi: Ubaba wami wangifundisa ukudlala umlabalaba!
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sikababa wakho ekufundisa ukudlala umlabalaba.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye,** njengokuthi: ukudlala umdlalo.
- 6 Cima isibonelo sakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

**IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO**

- 1 Cabangani ngamagama emibono ngezinto ezintsha esizifundile nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: indlela yokudlala umdlalo, ukupheka, ukufunda, ukubhala igama lami, ukunakekela izihlahla, njl. .
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yini into oyifunde elungwini lomndeni?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.**
- 5 Biza abafundi 2–3 ukuba bazokutshela ngento entsha abayifunde elungwini lomndeni.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Ngifunde indlela yoku-... ku-...wami.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese belebula izithombe zabo!

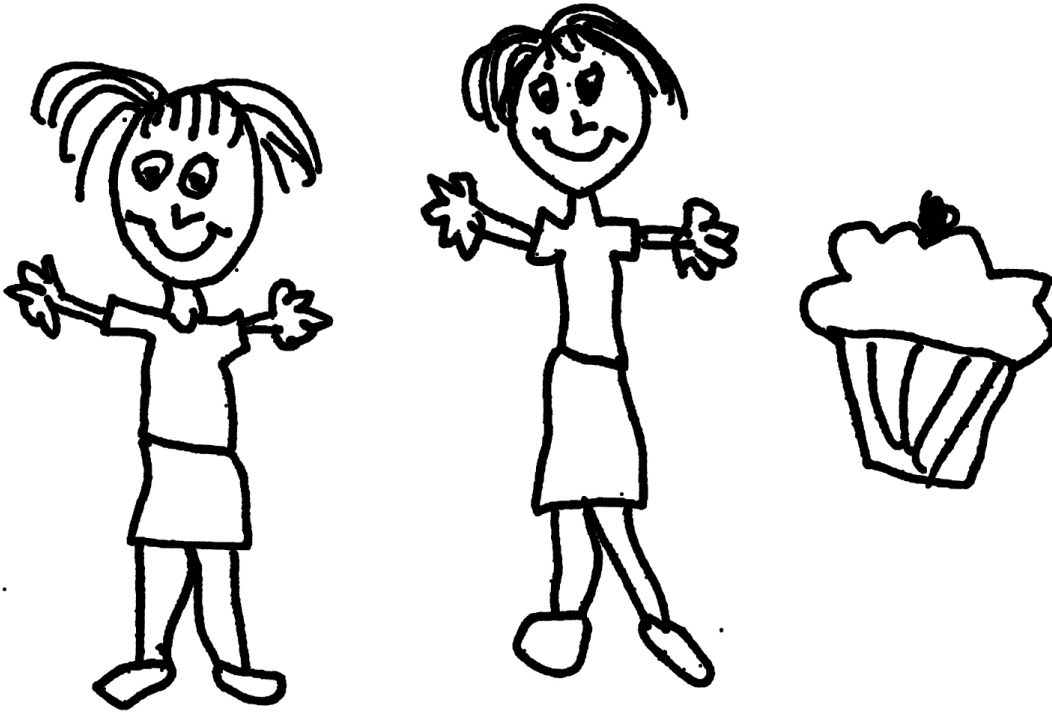
**UKUBHALA**

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake ilebula.
- 5 Gqugquzela abafundi.

**JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA**

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi ukuthi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho **amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona.** Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*



bhaka ikhekhe



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 6**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi:/n/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Xoxa ngokuthi umsindo/n/uyafana kulimi lwasekhaya naseSingisini./noma wehlukile kulimi lwasekhaya naseSingisini.
- 4 Ngemisindo ehamba yodwa, khombisa abafundi umsindo eshadini lezinhlamvu.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga ngamagama aqala ngo/n/?
- 6 Cabanga kanye nabafundi amagama, afana: **ina, nina, unana, naba**
- 7 Buza abafundi : ukuthi bangacabanga ngamanye amagama ano/n/?
- 8 Cabanga kanye nabafundi amagama afana: **inoni, unesi, sina, neka**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokusobala ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **unana, ubone, bona, buna**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafleshi-khadi amagama eBhodini Lokukhangisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



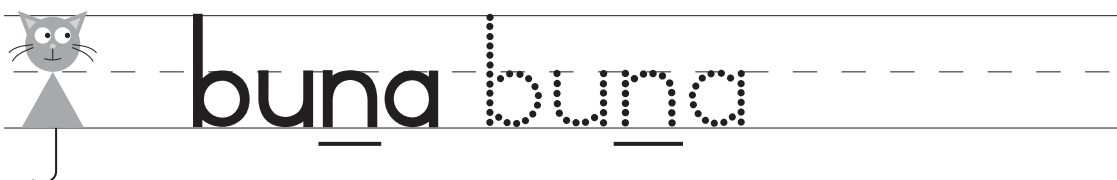
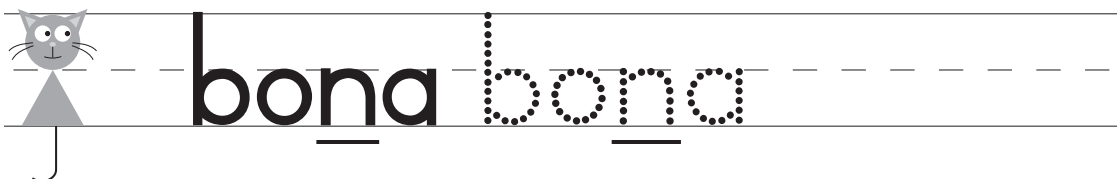
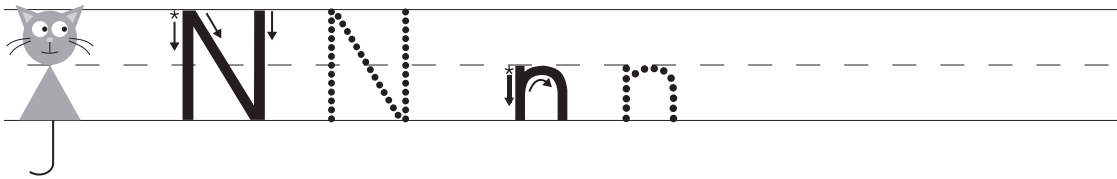
## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala izinhlamvu ezintsha/amagama/imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **Nn**
- 2 Linganisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.

- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele imisindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ephokophelweyo kunoma yiliphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### AMASU OKUQONDISISA: CABANGA (ZIBUZE)/YENZA IZIPHETHO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
Kwakusele nje isonto ukuba kubelethwe udadewabo kaTseko omncane omusha.	--
Ngezinye izikhathi, uTseko uba nokukhathazeka. Akakaze waba nomfowabo noma odadewabo – kwakunguye yedwa ingane. UTseko ukhathazwa ukuthi kuzoba njani ukuba nengane entsha. Ukhathazwa ukuthi kuzoba njani ukuba nodadewabo.	UTseko nguye yedwa ingane, <b>ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi akukaze kwaba nengane entsha ekhaya.
Kodwa ngezinye izikhathi, uTseko uzizwa ejabulile. UTseko uzizwa ejabule kakhulu ngokuba ugogo uyeza uzovakasha. Ubaba kaTseko wamtshela ukuthi ugogo uzahlala izinyanga ezintathu zonke, njengoba enza nangesikhathi kubelethwa uTseko!  'Kuyisiko elikhethekile ukuba ugogo ahlale ize iwise inkaba ingane entsha!' kwachaza ubaba kaTseko. 'Ngikhumbula usuku eyawa ngalo eyakho kwangathi kuyizolo.'	--
Ngesikhathi uTseko nobaba wakhe behlangana nogogo esikumulweni samabhasi, uTseko wabajuba. Wagijima wayokwanga ugogo wakhe.  'Tseko wami othandekayo! Awujabulile yini ngokuthi usuzoba ubhuti omdala?' kwabuza ugogo. 'Angazi,' kwasho uTseko, 'Angazi ukuthi kufuneka ngenzeni ngengane.'	Oh <b>ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uTseko ukhathazekile ngoba akazi ukuthi uzokwenzani ngengane entsha.
Lapho befika ekhaya, ugogo wabiza uTseko.  'Ngingesipho esikhethekile sakho!' washo. Wakhapha unodoli wengane entsha epotimendeni wanikeza uTseko.  'Bengicabanga ukuthi onodoli ngowamantombazane kuphela?' kwasho uTseko.  'Lowo ngumqondo wakudala kakhulu.' Ugogo wahleka, 'Noma ngubani angadlala ngonodoli! Futhi ungazi kanjani ukuthi wenzeni ngengane uma ungadlali ngonodoli?'	<b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uTseko akanaye unodoli, ngoba wayecabanga ukuthi ngowamantombazane kuphela.
Okokuqala, ugogo watshengisa uTseko ukuthi ibanjwa futhi ishushuzelwa kanjani ingane.  Ufanele wenze isiqiniseko sokubamba uphakamise ikhanda lengane, ngokuba intamo ayikabi namandla.! Kwasho ugogo.	Oh <b>ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi ugogo uthenge unodoli ukuze akwazi ukutshengisa uTseko ukunakekela ingane ngaphambi kokuba udadewabo afike!

Isonto 6 • Isihloko: Umndeni wakithi

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
Okulandelayo, ugoto watshengisa uTseko ukushintsha inabukeni. Uthenge amanabukeni angusayizi okhethekile kanodoli, ukuze uTseko azilolonge ngawo! 'Ufanele ukusebenza ngokushesha futhi ngokucophelela uma ushintsha inabukeni, ngokuba izingane ziyanyakaza futhi ziyakhala!' washo.	<b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uTseko akazange ake ashintshe inabukeni ngaphambili ngokuba akanazo izingane zakwabo futhi ngoba lo ngunodoli wakhe wokuqala.
Khona-ke, ugoto wabe esetshengisa uTseko ukuthi isongwa njani ingane ngengubo. Izingane zithanda ukusongwa ziqiniswe uma zisencane kakhulu,' kwasho ugoto.	<b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uTseko akakaze wasonga ingane ngaphambili, ngoba akanazo izingane zakwabo futhi ngoba lo ngunodoli wakhe wokuqala.
Ugoto noTseko bayazilolonga. 'Uzakuba ngubhuti omkhulu kakhulu,' wamamatheka ugoto. UTseko wayekwazi ukuthi kufanele ajabule manje, kodwa wayelokhu enokukhathazeka okuncane. 'Gogo, ungathini uma umama angathanda ingane ngaphezu kwami? Ungathini uma wena ungathanda ingane ngaphezu kwami?' kwabuza uTseko. Ugoto wanga uTseko. 'Sinothando olwanele nina nobabili. Ungalokothi uzikhathaze ngaloko nakanye!'	--
Kusukela ngaleso sikhathi ukuya phambili, uTseko wajabula.	<b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uTseko uzizwa ngcono manje ngoba ugoto umtshengisile ukuthi inakekelwa kanjani ingane entsha.
Kwakusele nje isonto ukuba kubelethwe udadewabo kaTseko omncane omusha.	--
<b>Imibuzo yokulandelela</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Ngubani owavakashela uTseko?	Ugoto wakhe weza ukuvakasha
Ngesani isipho ugoto asiphathela uTseko?	Wamphathela unodoli.
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Kungani ugoto aiphathela uTseko unodoli omusha?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yingoba wayefuna ukuphathela uTseko isipho.</li> <li>• Yingoba onodoli abakanoma ngubani – hhayi amantombazane kuphela</li> <li>• Yingoba wayefuna ukutshengisa uTseko indlela yokunakekela ingane.</li> <li>• Yingoba ukudlala ngonodoli iyona ndlela yokufunda ukunakekela ingane.</li> <li>• Yingoba wayefuna uTseko azilolongele ukunakekela ingane entsha.</li> </ul>





## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 6**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukuzilolonga
  - songa
  - qinisa

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ugogo uyagula, Akafuni ukudla Uphethwe yisisu.	<i>Izingane zilingisa umuntu ogulayo ophethwe yisisu</i>
Bamphuzisa amanzi Bamphuzisa umuthi Bamphuzisa ubisi	<i>Izingane zilingisa ukuphuza</i>
Wasukuma ugogo! Waphila ugogo!	<i>Izingane zilingisa ukusukuma bame ngqo</i>
Sajabula sonke	<i>Izingane zikhombisa ukujabula</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Kulelisonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ekunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1–2 ehlukeni ukuba azoxoxa izindaba zeqembu lazo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi:/i/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi bawuphinde ka x 3.
- 3 Xoxa ngokuthi umsindo/i/uyafana kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini./noma wehlukile kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini.
- 4 Ngemisindo ehamba yodwa, khombisa abafundi umsindo eshadini lezinhlamvu.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yin ngamagama aqala ngo-/i/?
- 6 Cabanga kanye nabafundi amagama, afana nokuthi: **imali, imoto, isisini, inaliti**
- 7 Buza abafundi : Ningacabanga yini ngamagama agcina ngo-/i/?
- 8 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **isoni, iloli, inani, iwashi**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **luni, nami, nina, mina, nani**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



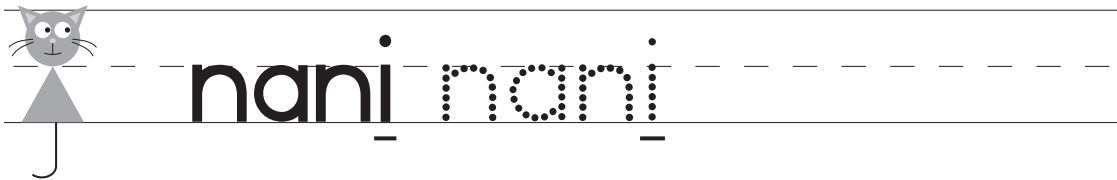
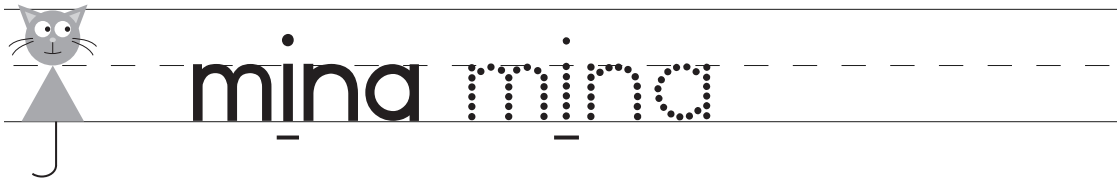
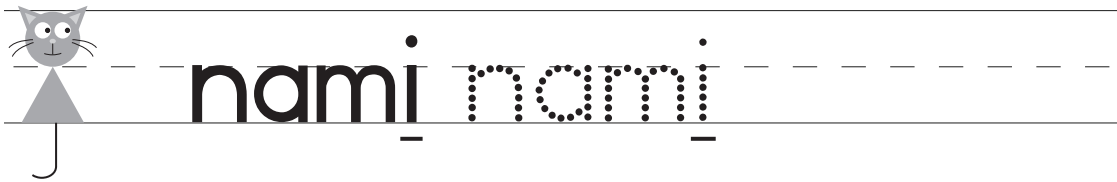
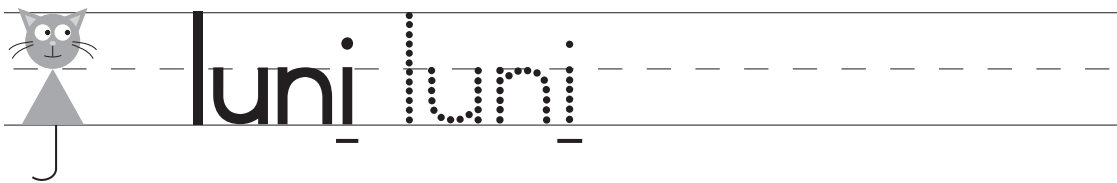
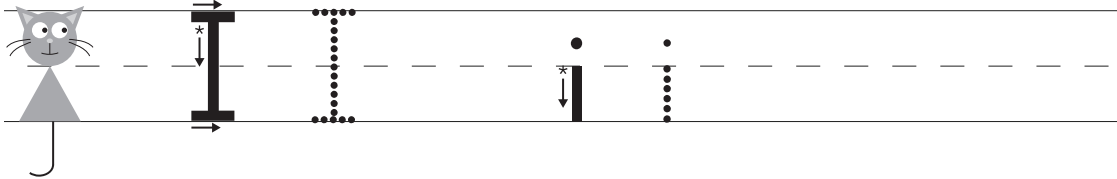
## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala uhlamvu olusha/izinhlamvu ezintsha/ amagama/imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **Ii**
- 2 Linganisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvuzibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.

- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele imisindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelweyo kunoma yiliphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama -30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Dweba isithombe sesiko lomndeni elikhethekile.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka ilebula

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** n/a

#### TSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazodweba ngesiko lomndeni wabo elikhethekile.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** uze ubonise abafundi ukuthi uyacabanga **ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale**.
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngomdwebo, njengokuthi : siba nedina ndawonye nobabekazi wami kanye nomalume njalo ngeSonto.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sedina elikhulu lomndeni.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye**, njengokuthi: idina elikhulu.
- 6 Cima isibonelo ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Cabangani ngamagama amasiko omndeni nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: idina, iholide, ukuvakasha, njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ukuthi liyini isiko elikhethekile umndeni wabo onalo?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale**.
- 5 Biza abafundi 2-3 bazokutshela ngesiko lomndeni elikhethekile.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Isiko lomndeni wakithi...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese belebula izithombe zabo!

#### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.  
Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba phakathi kwegumbi futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**.  
Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 2 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake ilebula.
- 3 Gqugquzela abafundi.

### JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho **amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona**. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.



umcimbi omkhulu wosuku lokuzalwa



### Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 6
- 2 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 3 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 4 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 5 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 6 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 7 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

#### NGIYENZA

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **bona**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele:/b/-/o/-/n/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama:/b/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama:/o/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama:/n/
- 7 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama:/a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **bona**
- 9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlukanisa imisindo ukwakha igama:/bo/-/na/= **bona**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **mina**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.
- 2 Yisho igama: **buna**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni?/b/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owesibili egameni?/u/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni?/n/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni?/a/
- 7 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele:/b/-/u/-/n/-/a/
- 8 Bhala igama: **buna**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlukanise imisindo yegama kanye nawe:/bu/-/na/= **buna**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sango Lwesithathu: **nani**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kwesibili

#### AMASU OKUFUNDA: CABANGA (ZIBUZE)/YENZA IZIPHETHO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
Kwakusele nje isonto ukuba kubelethwe udadewabo kaTseko omncane omusha.	Ingane entsha yinto enkulu! <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi ingabe wayezizwa kanjani uTseko ukuba nengane entsha ekhaya?
Ngezinye izikhathi, uTseko uba nokukhathazeka. Akakaze waba nomfowabo noma odadewabo – kwakunguye yedwa ingane. UTseko ukhathazwa ukuthi kuzoba njani ukuba nengane entsha. Ukhathazwa ukuthi kuzoba njani ukuba nodadewabo.	<b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uTseko angahle akhathazwe ukuthi kuzoba njani uma kufanele abelane ngabazali bakhe nomunye umuntu!
Kodwa ngezinye izikhathi, uTseko uzizwa ejabulile. UTseko uzizwa ejabule kakhulu ngokuba ugogo uyeza uzovakasha. Ubaba kaTseko wamtshela ukuthi ugogo uzahlala izinyanga ezintathu zonke, njengoba enza nangesikhathi kubelethwa uTseko!  'Kuyisiko elikhethekile ukuba ugogo ahlale ize iwise inkaba ingane entsha!' kwachaza ubaba kaTseko. 'Ngikhumbula usuku eyawa ngalo eyakho kwangathi kuyizolo.'	Oh <b>ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi ugogo angeza avakashe noma ngasiphi isikhathi uma kunengane entsha ngoba kuyisiko elikhethekile.
Ngesikhathi uTseko nobaba wakhe behlangana nogogo esikhumulweni samabhasi, uTseko wajabuba. Wagijima wayokwanga ugogo wakhe.  'Tseko wami othandekayo! Awujabulile yini ngokuthi usuzoba ubhuti omdala?' kwabuza ugogo. 'Angazi,' kwasho uTseko, 'Angazi ukuthi kufuneka ngenzeni ngengane.'	--
Lapho befika ekhaya, ugogo wabiza uTseko.  'Ngingesipho esikhethekile sakho!' washo. Wakhapha unodoli wengane entsha epotimendeni wanikeza uTseko.  'Bengicabanga ukuthi onodoli ngowamantombazane kuphela?' kwasho uTseko.  'Lowo ngumqondo wakudala kakhulu.' Ugogo wahleka, 'Noma ngubani angadlala ngonodoli! Futhi ungazi kanjani ukuthi wenzeni ngengane uma ungodlali ngonodoli?'	<b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi ugogo ucabanga ukuthi kubalulekile ukuba uTseko azi ukuthi angabawusizo kanjani uma ingane entsha ifika.
Okokuqala, ugogo watshengisa uTseko ukuthi ibanjwa futhi ishushuzelwa kanjani ingane.  Ufanele wenze isiqiniseko sokubamba uphakamise ikhanda lengane, ngokuba intamo ayikabi namandla.!' Kwasho ugogo.	<b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uGogo usizile ngokunakekela izingane eziningi ngaphambili.



Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
Okulandelayo, ugogo watshengisa uTseko ukushintsha inabukeni. Uthenge amanabukeni angusayizi okhethekile kanodoli, ukuze uTseko azilolonge ngawo! 'Ufanele ukusebenza ngokushesha futhi ngokucophelela uma ushintsha inabukeni, ngokuba izingane ziyanyakaza futhi ziyakhala!' washo.	--
Khona-ke, ugogo wabe esetshengisa uTseko ukuthi isongwa njani ingane ngengubo. Izingane zithanda ukusongwa ziqiniswe uma zisencane kakhulu,' kwasho ugogo.	UTseko wazi izinto eziningi ezibalulekile mayelana nokunakekela ingane manje. Ubukeka ejabulile. <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi ufanele ukuzizwa ngcono ngokuba nodadewabo omncane omusha.
Ugogo noTseko bayazilolonga. 'Uzakuba ngubhuti omkhulu kakhulu,' wamamatheka ugogo. UTseko wayekwazi ukuthi kufanele ajabule manje, kodwa wayelokhu enokukhathazeka okuncane. 'Gogo, ungathini uma umama angathanda ingane ngaphezu kwami? Ungathini uma wena ungathanda ingane ngaphezu kwami?' kwabuza uTseko. Ugogo wanga uTseko. 'Sinothando olwanele nina nobabili. Ungalokothi uzikhathaze ngaloko nakanye!'	Oh! Ngiyabona uTseko wayengakhathazwa nje kuphela ukuthi uzoyinakekela kanjani ingane. Wayekhathazwa nawukuthi kunjani ukwabelana nomunye umuntu nabazali kanye nogogo wakhe.
Kusukela ngaleso sikhathi ukuya phambili, uTseko wajabula.	<b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi manje, uTseko ujabulile ngokuthi udadewabo uyeza! Ngicabanga ukuthi akasenakho ukukhathazeka ngokuba ugogo wakhe umsizile ukuba azizwe ngcono.

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Uzohlala isikhathi esingakanani ugogo?	Uzohlala izinyanga ezintathu.
Ugogo kaTseko wamtshengisa ukwenzani?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wamtshengisa uku:</li> <li>• Bamba nokushushuzela ingane.</li> <li>• Ukushintsha inabukeni.</li> <li>• Ukugoqa ingane ngengubo.</li> </ul>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uTseko ajabula ekugcineni kwendaba?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yingoba wayesekhululeke kakhulu ngokunakekela ingane entsha.</li> <li>• Yingoba wayesekwazi ukunakekela ingane entsha manje.</li> <li>• Yingoba wayesezizwa kwangathi uzokuba ngubhuti omdala olungile manje.</li> <li>• Yingoba waye ngasakhathazekile ngokuthi umama nogogo wakhe bazothanda ingane entsha ngaphezu kwakhe.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 6.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine.**
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - qina
  - buthakathaka
  - intamo

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ugogo uyagula, Akafuni ukudla Uphethwe yisisu.	<i>Izingane zilingisa umuntu ogulayo ophethwe yisisu</i>
Bamphuzisa amanzi Bamphuzisa umuthi Bamphuzisa ubisi	<i>Izingane zilingisa ukuphuza</i>
Wasukuma ugogo! Waphila ugogo!	<i>Izingane zilingisa ukusukuma bame ngqo</i>
Sajabula sonke	<i>Izingane zikhombisa ukujabula</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Indaba yethu kuleli sonto kade imayelana...  
Ngcabanga ukuthi uTseko... ngoba...  
Ingxenywe engiyithandile kule ndaba kube ...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi bakulalele.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

<b>a</b>	<b>l</b>	<b>n</b>
<b>i</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>b</b>
<b>u</b>		

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: **/i/kanye/n/**
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelweyo: njengokuthi: **/i/-/n/-/i/= ini**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma iyiphi imisindo – abaphoqekekile ukusebenzisa **/i/noma/n/**
- 6 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: **/u/-/b/-/a/-/b/-/a/**
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha noma yimaphi amagama besebenzisa imisindo ephokophelweyo, njengokuthi: **unina**.

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **i, n**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amaningi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani lamagama (kanye namanye): **ima, ini, nina, lima, ubala, ala ubaba, unana, mila, bila, mela, lula, bala**.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imisindo): \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: YENZA IZIPHETHO

#### YAKHA ISITHOMBE SOMBHALO

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, namabhuku abo noma amaphepha angabhalwanga, amapensela kanye namakhrayoni.
- 2 Chazela abafundi ukuthi namuhla **bazokwenza isiphetho** ngalokho okulandelayo okuzokwenzeka uma kuqhubeka indaba.
- 3 **Bonisa** indlela **yokwenza isiphetho** ngalokho okulandelayo okungase kwenzeka, njengokuthi: Ngicabanga ukuthi okulandelayo, uTseko uzohlangana nodadewabo omncane esibhedlela, futhi ajabule kakhulu!
- 4 Dweba isithombe sakho ebhodini sikaTseko ephethe udadewabo omncane.
- 5 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bazokwenza isiphetho ngalokho okulandelayo okuzokwenzeka.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavale amehlo bese banethezeka. Phinda ubafundele umbhalo.
- 7 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule amehlo bese bedweba into eyodwa abayakhe emqondweni wabo esukelwa embhalweni.
- 8 Ekugcineni, tshela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma**, nokuthi babelana ngemidwebo yabo nabalingani.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

#### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 6**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlunganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelo kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okukugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*



**Ibanga 1**

**ITHEMU 1**

**Isondo**

**7**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Sidlala ngaphandle**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: ibhola; ukweqa ingqathu; isihlahla; isithombe senkundla yokudlala; njl.,
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: umdlalo omusha wangaphandle wokufundisa abafundi.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomisebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umisebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 16, Asikhulume**

**Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 18, Asenze loku**

**Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 20, Asenze loku**

**Umsebenzi 4: Dweba isithombe sento othanda ukuyenza ngaphandle.**



# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sabantwana abajulukile sendaba eseNcwadini Enkulu: Ilanga elishisa kakhulu
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Sidlala ngaphandle
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yini othanda ukuyenza ngaphandle?
  - b Yini abafowenu nodadewenu abathanda ukuyenza ngaphandle?
  - c Hlobo luni lwemidlalo othanda ukulwenza ngesikhathi sekhefu?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - umthunzi
  - ukukhanya kwelanga
  - juluka

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Nansi indlela esigijima ngayo	<i>Izingane zilingisa ingathi ziyagijima</i>
Gijima ngayo Gijima ngayo	
Uma siphandle	<i>Izingane zilingisa ukukhathala</i>
Nansi indlela esigquma ngayo	<i>Izingane ziyeqa</i>
Sigquma ngayo Sigquma ngayo	
Uma siphandle	<i>Izingane zilingisa ukukhathala</i>

ISONTO 7



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 3 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 4 Bizela abafundi le misindo namagama alandelayo:
  - a n
  - b i

- c luni
- d nina
- e mina
- f nani

- 5 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipensela elinombala bese bemaka umsebenzi wabo.
- 6 Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
- 7 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba: Ilanga elishisa kakhulu
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Dweba isithombe somuntu/abantu othanda ukudlala nabo ngaphandle.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka ilebula

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** n/a

**TSHENGISA**

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazodweba umuntu abathanda ukudlala naye ngaphandle – Iona kungaba umuntu noma abantu abambalwa!
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale**.
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngomdwebo, njengokuthi: Ngithanda ukudlala ngaphandle nendodakazi yami!
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sakho udlala ngaphandle nendodakazi yakho.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye**, njengokuthi: indodakazi yami
- 6 Cima isibonelo sakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

**IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO**

- 1 Cabangani ngamagama abantu nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: umakhelwane, udadewethu, umfowethu, umzala, umama, umngane, njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ubani othanda ukudlala naye ngaphandle?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale**.
- 5 Biza abafundi 2–3 ukuba bazokutshela ngomuntu/ngabantu abathanda ukudlala nabo ngaphandle.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Ngithanda ukudlala ngaphandle no-...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese belebula izithombe zabo!

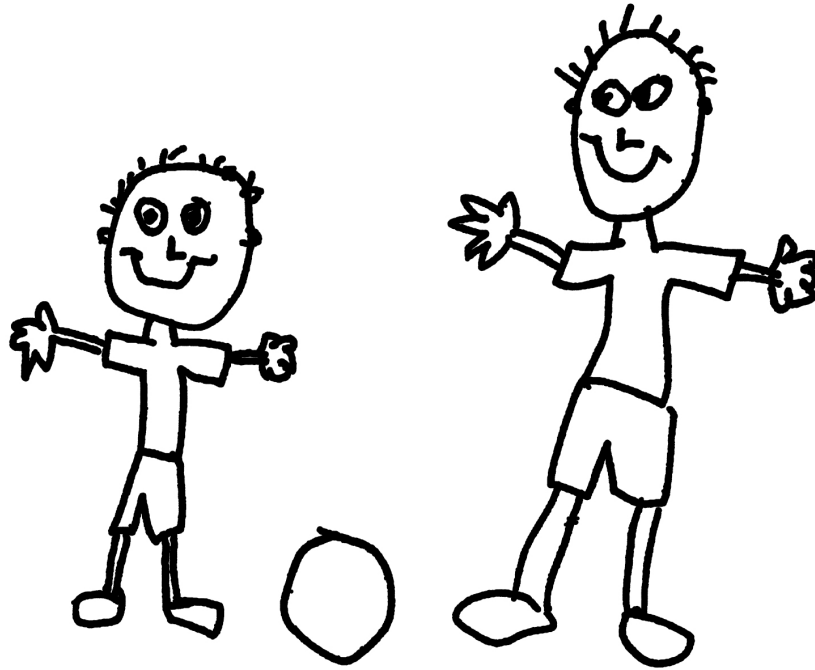
**UKUBHALA**

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake ilebula.
- 5 Gqugquzela abafundi.

**JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA**

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi ukuthi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho **amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona**. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*



## Ubaba wami



### **Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo** Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 7**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: /**d**/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi bawuphinde ka x 3.
- 3 Xoxa ngokuthi umsindo /**d**/ uyafana kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini.
- 4 Ngemisindo ehamba yodwa, khombisa abafundi umsindo eshadini lezinhlamvu.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama aqala ngo- /**d**/?
- 6 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **dela, doda, duba**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **idada, duda, idamu, duba, dela**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



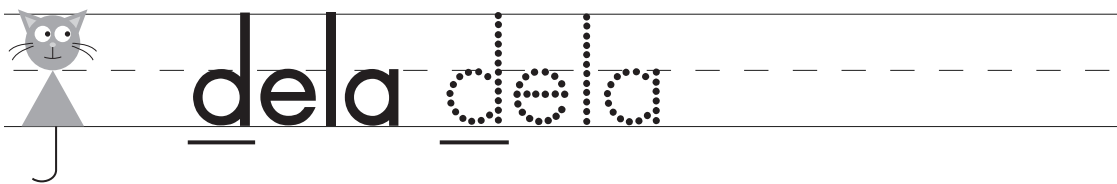
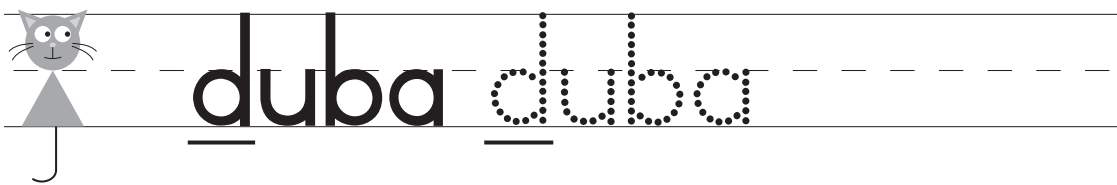
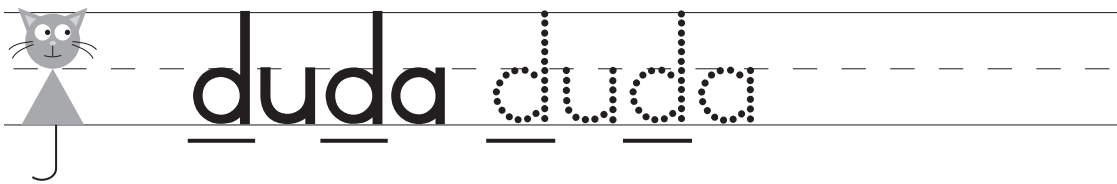
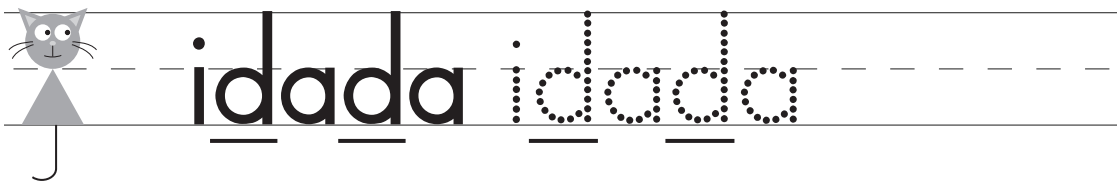
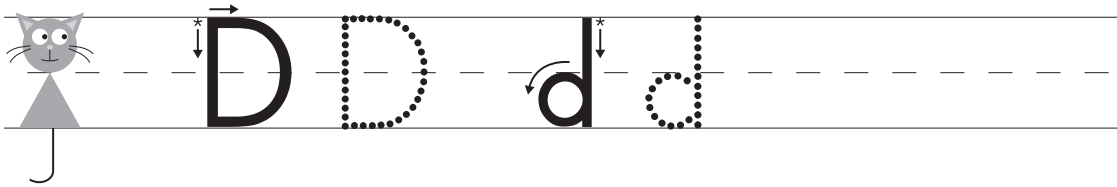
## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala uhlamvu olusha/izinhlamvu ezintsha/ amagama/imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **Dd**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.

- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele imisindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### AMASU OKUQONDISISA: HLOLA UMBHALO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
UKarabo, uTshepo kanye noCathy bangabangane. Bathanda ukudlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo. Bavame ukuya esikoleni ngoMgqibelo beyodlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo. Kodwa namuhla ilanga lishisa kakhulu. Abangane badlala imizuzwana embalwa, kodwa-ke bayakhathala. Kuyashisa. Bayajuluka. 'Kushisa ngempela!'kusho uKarabo. 'Asihambeni siye ekhaya!'	<b>Kungani</b> izingane ziyeka ukudlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo?  Oh! Ziyayeka ngoba zizwa ukushisa okukhulu ukuthi zingadlala.
UKarabo, uTshepo kanye noCathy baya ekhaya. Badlula izingane zidlala epaki. Izingane enkundleni yokudlala zibukeka zizwa ukushisa kakhulu. Zijulukile, njengoKarabo, noTshepo kanye noCathy. Khona-ke, uKarabo wakhumbula ukuthi kunechibi epaki. UKarabo unecebo. 'Wozani!' kusho uKarabo kubangane bakhe.	UKarabo ubayisa <b>kuphi</b> abangane bakhe?  Oh! Asazi okwamanje. Asazi ukuthi unamuphi umbono.
'Bukani' kusho uKarabo, uma befika echibini. 'Asigxumeni singene phakathi!' 'Umbono omuhle!' kusho uTshepo. 'Lokho kuzosipholisa!' washo ekhumula izicathulo zakhe uKarabo. Wagijima wazilahlela emanzini apholile.	<b>Uyini</b> umbono kaKarabo? Oh! Umbono wakhe ukuthi bagxume bangene echibini ukuze baphole.
'Nizizwa njani?' kubuza uTshepo. 'Kuzwakala kumnandi kupholile!' kusho uKarabo. 'Ngena!' uKarabo uzizwa epholile. Kodwa uzwa kunokuthile ekhanda lakhe. Wahleka uCathy. 'Kunenhlanzi phezu kwekhanda lakho!'kusho uCathy. Wahleka noKarabo naye. 'Ngizobhukuda usuku lonke, njengalenhlanzi!' kusho uKarabo.	Uzobhukuda <b>isikhathi esingakanani</b> uKarabo? Ufuna ukubhukuda usuku lonke!
<b>Imibuzo yokulandelela</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Ngobani abangane bakaKarabo?	Abangane bakaKarabo nguCathy kanye noTshepo.
Yini eyaba sekhandla lika-Karabo?	Kwakunenhlanzi phezu kwekhanda lakhe.
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Kungani uKarabo wafuna ukugxuma angene echibini?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yingoba wayezwa ukushisa.</li> <li>• Wafuna ukuzipholisa.</li> <li>• Yingoba wayefuna abangane bakhe babone ichibi.</li> <li>• Yingoba ukugxuma singene emanzini uma sizwa ukushisa kusenza siphole.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 7.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili.**
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - inkathi yonyaka
  - Intwasahlobo
  - Ihlobo

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Nansi indlela esigijima ngayo Gijima ngayo Gijima ngayo	<i>Izingane zilingisa ingathi ziyagijima</i>
Uma siphandle	<i>Izingane zilingisa ukukhathala</i>
Nansi indlela esigquma ngayo Sigquma ngayo Sigquma ngayo	<i>Izingane ziyeqa</i>
Uma siphandle	<i>Izingane zilingisa ukukhathala</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelayo bonke abafundi eqenjini mabathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambe yona.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalelisise izindaba zozakwabo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi:/o/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Xoxa ngokuthi umsindo/o/wehlukile kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini.
- 4 Ngemisindo ehamba yodwa, khombisa abafundi umsindo eshadini lezinhlamvu.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama aqala ngo-/o/?
- 6 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **omncane, okuthile, onke**
- 7 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama agcina ngo-/o/?
- 8 Cabanga kanye nabafundi ngamagama afana nokuthi: **kusho, ugoto, lokho, lakho**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **idolo, doba, doda**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafuleshikhadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala izinhlamvu ezintsha/amagama/imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **Oo**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.

- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele imisindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

ISONTO 7



**Ukubhala:**

Imizuzu engama-30

**Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa**

**ISIHLOKO:** Dweba isithombe sento othanda ukuyenza ngaphandle elangeni elishisayo!

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka ilebula

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** n/a

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazodweba ngento abathanda ukuyenza elangeni elishisa kakhulu.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** uze ubonise abafundi ukuthi uyacabanga **ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngomdwebo, njengokuthi: Ngithanda ukulala ngaphandle emthunzini ngosuku olushisa kakhulu.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sakho ulele emthunzini wesihlahla esikhulu.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye,** njengokuthi: ilanga elishisayo.
- 6 Cima isibonelo ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Cabangani ngamagama ezinto ozenzayo ngosuku olushisayo nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: bhukuda, gijima, umthunzi, njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yini othanda ukuyenza ngaphandle uma kushisa ngaphandle?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.**
- 5 Biza abafundi 2–3 bazokutshela ngalokho abathanda ukukwenza ngaphandle ngosuku olushisayo.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Uma kushisa ngaphandle, ngithanda . . . . .
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese belebula izithombe zabo!

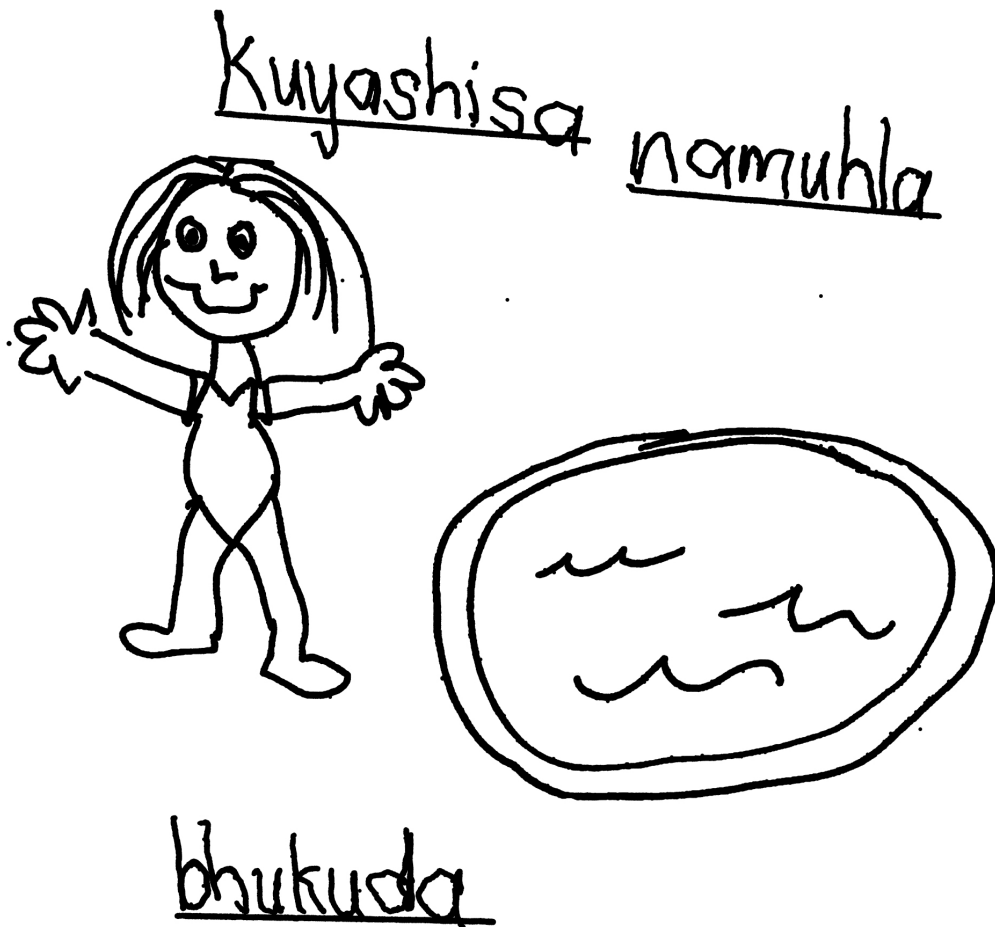
### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba phakathi kwegumbi futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshele ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake ilebula.
- 5 Ggugquzela abafundi.

### JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho **amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona.** Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 7.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

#### NGIYENZA

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **duda**
- 3 Cozulula igama libe imisindo ezimele: **/d/-/u/-/d/-/a/**
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: **/d/**
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: **/u/**
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: **/d/**
- 7 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: **/a/**
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **duda**
- 9 Lingisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: **/du/-/da/= duda**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **doda**

#### SIYENZA

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.
- 2 Yisho igama: **dela**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? **/d/**
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owesibili egameni? **/e/**
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? **/l/**
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? **/a/**
- 7 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: **/d/-/e/-/l/-/a/**
- 8 Bhala igama: **dela**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlukanise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: **/de/-/la/= dela**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **doda**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kwesibili

#### AMASU OKUFUNDA: HLOLA UMBHALO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
UKarabo, uTshepo kanye noCathy bangabangane. Bathanda ukudlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo. Bavame ukuya esikoleni ngoMgqibelo beyodlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo. Kodwa namuhla ilanga lishisa kakhulu. Abangane badlala imizuzwana embalwa, kodwa-ke bayakhathala. Kuyashisa. Bayajuluka. 'Kushisa ngempela!'kusho uKarabo. 'Asihambeni siye ekhaya!'	Zizizwa <b>kanjani</b> izingane? Oh! Izingane zazizwa ukushisa. Namuhla kushisa kakhulu ngaphandle!
UKarabo, uTshepo kanye noCathy baya ekhaya. Badlula izingane zidlala epaki. Izingane enkundleni yokudlala zibukeka zizwa ukushisa kakhulu. Zijulukile, njengoKarabo, noTshepo kanye noCathy. Khona-ke, uKarabo wakhumbula ukuthi kunechibi epaki. UKarabo unecebo. 'Wozani!' kusho uKarabo kubangane bakhe.	<b>Yini</b> ayikhumbula uKarabo? Wakhumbula ukuthi kunechibi epaki!
'Bukani' kusho uKarabo, uma befika echibini. 'Asigxumeni singene phakathi!' 'Umbono omuhle!' kusho uTshepo. 'Lokho kuzosipholisa!' washo ekhumula izicathulo zakhe uKarabo. Wagijima wazilahlela emanzini apholile.	<b>Kuyini</b> loku uTshepo athi kuzobapholisa? Oh! Uthi ukugxuma bangene echibini kuzobapholisa.
'Nizizwa njani?' kubuza uTshepo. 'Kuzwakala kumnandi kupholile!' kusho uKarabo. 'Ngena!' uKarabo uzizwa epholile. Kodwa uzwa kunokuthile ekhanda lakhe. Wahleka uCathy. 'Kunenhlanzi phezu kwekhanda lakho!'kusho uCathy. Wahleka noKarabo naye. 'Ngizobhukuda usuku lonke, njengalenhlanzi!' kusho uKarabo.	<b>Wazizwa kanjani</b> uKarabo echibini? Oh! Wazizwa epholile. Engasakuzwa neze ukushisa.
<b>Imibuzo yokulandelela</b>	<b>Izimpendulo</b>
Kungani izingane zayeka ukudlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo?	Yingoba kwakushisa kakhulu ukuba sidlale.
Ngubani owayejulukile?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>UKarabo, uCathy kanye noTshepo babajuluka.</li> <li>Izingane enkundleni yemidlalo zazijuluka.</li> </ul>
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Kungani uKarabo wezwa ubumnandi nokuphola?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yingoba wagxuma wangena echibini.</li> <li>Yingoba kumnandi futhi kupholile echibini.</li> <li>Yingoba ichibi lamenza waphola.</li> </ul>



## **Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo** limizuzu engama-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 7.
- 2** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine.**
- 3** Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4** Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5** Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine.**
- 7** Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8** Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9** Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - Ikwindla
  - Ubusika
  - izinga lokushisa

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Nansi indlela esigijima ngayo Gijima ngayo Gijima ngayo	<i>Izingane zilingisa ingathi ziyagijima</i>
Uma siphandle	<i>Izingane zilingisa ukukhathala</i>
Nansi indlela esigquma ngayo Sigquma ngayo Sigquma ngayo	<i>Izingane ziyeqa</i>
Uma siphandle	<i>Izingane zilingisa ukukhathala</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Indaba yethu kuleli sonto kade imayelana...  
Abalingisi endabeni ...  
Ingxenywe engiyithandile kule ndaba kube...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

<b>a</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>b</b>
<b>u</b>	<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>n</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>d</b>
<b>o</b>		

### KHOMBISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesontoi: **/d/kanye/o/**
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuhlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuhlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: **/d/-/o/-/d/-/a/**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa **/d/noma/o/**
- 6 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: **/l/-/e/-/l/-/a/**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **d, o**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amaningi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **idada, duda, idamu, duba, dela, idolo, doba, doda, ma, mama, baba, bama, bala, lela, nina, luni**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(im)i(sindo): \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA/BONA NGESO LENGQONDO

##### YAKHA ISITHOMBE SOMBHALO

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, namabhuku abo noma amaphepha angabhalwanga, amapensela kanye namakhrayoni.
- 2 **Lingisa** indlela **yokwakha isithombe somqondo bese ubonisa** okuthile okusembhalweni, njengokuthi: Ngibona ngeso lengqondo abalingisi endabeni bezwa ukushisa, futhi bejuluka.
- 3 Dweba isithombe sakho ebhodini sika-Karabo, Tshepo kanye noCathy bejulukile.
- 4 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bazokwakha isithombe somqondo esithile esithathelwe embhalweni.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavale amehlo bese banethezeka. Phinda ubafundele umbhalo.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule amehlo bese bedweba into eyodwa abayakhe emqondweni wabo esukelwa embhalweni.
- 7 Ekugcineni, tshela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma**, nokuthi babelana ngemidwebo yabo nabalingani.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

#### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 7**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlunganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelo kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okukugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*



**Ibanga 1**

**ITHEMU 1**

**Isondo**

**8**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Sidlala ngaphandle**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani, nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: isithombe sechibi noma idamu lokubhukuda; amacembe athile; ijezi; isambulelo; njl.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: imidlalo edlalwa esimweni sezulu esishisayo; imidlalo edlalwa esimweni sezulu esibandayo; izinzuzo zokudlala ngaphandle kwezingane; njl.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 22, Asidwebe

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 24, Asidwebe

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 25, Asidwebe

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe sento othanda ukuyenza ngesikhathi sekhefu esikoleni.

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sabantu abamanzi endabeni eseNcwadini Enkulu: Amasaphazelo Osuku lweNtwasahlobo
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqhubeka nesihloko esithi: Sidlala ngaphandle
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yini othanda ukuyidlala uma kushisa ngaphandle?
  - b Uthanda ukudlala nobani?
  - c Yini othanda ukuyidlala uma kubanda ngaphandle?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - manzi
  - ibhakede
  - thela

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Nansi indlela esigijima ngayo	<i>Izingane zilingisa ingathi ziyagijima</i>
Gijima ngayo Gijima ngayo	
Uma siphandle	<i>Izingane zilingisa ukukhathala</i>
Nansi indlela esigquma ngayo	<i>Izingane ziyeqa</i>
Sigquma ngayo Sigquma ngayo	
Uma siphandle	<i>Izingane zilingisa ukukhathala</i>

ISONTO 8



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Bizela abafundi le misindo namagama alandelayo:
  - a d
  - b o

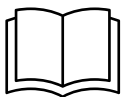
- c** idolo
  - d** duda
  - e** doda
  - f** duba
- 3** Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipensela elinombala bese bemaka umsebenzi wabo.
  - 4** Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
  - 5** Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1** Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2** Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba: Amasaphazelo Osuku lweNtwasahlobo
- 3** Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4** Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5** Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6** Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Ingabe uyakuthanda ukudlala ngaphandle eNtwasahlobo, Ehlobo, eKwindla noma Ebusika? Dweba isithombe senkathi yonyaka ocabanga ukuthi ingcono ekudlaleni ngaphandle.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka ilebula

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** n/a



**TSHENGISA**

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazodweba inkathi yonyaka abayithandayo yokudlala ngaphandle.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale**.
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngomdwebo, njengokuthi: Ngithanda Ikwindla ngoba kuwa amacembe!
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sokudlala emacembeni nezingane zakho.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye**, njengokuthi: Ngithanda Ikwindla.
- 6 Cima isibonelo sakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

**IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO**

- 1 Cabangani ngamagama ezinkathi zonyaka nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: Ehlobo, iNtwasahlobo, Ikwindla, Ubusika
- 3 Buza abafundi: Iyiphi inkathi yonyaka oyithandayo ekudlaleni ngaphandle? Kungani?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale**.
- 5 Biza abafundi 2–3 ukuba bazokutshela inkathi yonyaka abayithandayo, nokuthi kungani.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Ngithanda...ngoba...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese belebula izithombe zabo!

**UKUBHALA**

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake ilebula.
- 5 Gqugquzela abafundi.

**JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA**

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi ukuthi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho **amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona**. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*



amahlamvu

asekwindla



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 8**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi:/c/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi bawuphinde ka x 3.
- 3 Xoxa ngokuthi umsindo/c/wehlukile kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini.
- 4 Ngemisindo ehamba yodwa, khombisa abafundi umsindo eshadini lezinhlamvu.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama aqala ngo-/c/?
- 6 Cabanga kanye nabafundi amagama, afana nokuthi: **ceba, cela, cina**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **ceba, cela, icici, caca, cima**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



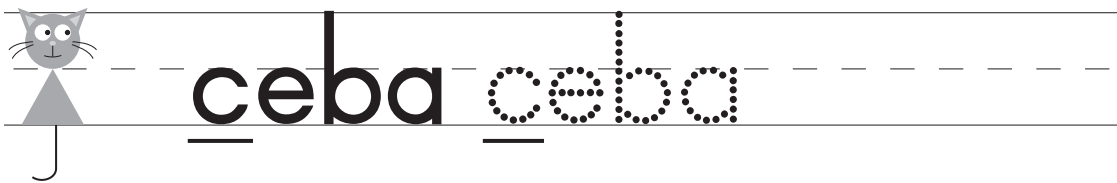
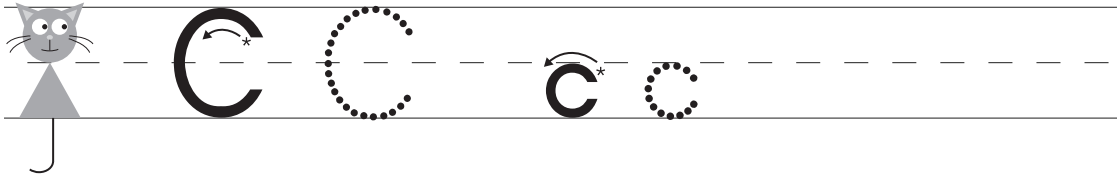
## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala uhlamvu olusha/izinhlamvu ezintsha/ amagama/imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **Cc**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.

- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele imisindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### AMASU OKUQONDISISA: BONA NGESO LENGQONDO/CABANGA (ZIBUZE)

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><i>Umhla ka 1 kuMandulo waziwa njengosuku lweNtwasahlobo eNingizimu Afrika. Elinye lamasiko ajwayelwe ukwenziwa emalokishini amaningi ukuthela abantu ababuya ekhaya bevela emisebenzini noma esikoleni ngamabhakede amanzi, bese bememeza bathi 'Isikhathi seNtwasahlobo!' Leli siko likhomba ukuphela kobusika, kanye nokuqala kwesikhathi esisha. Loku kusenzeka kwezinye izindawo, kodwa akusavamile.</i></p>	--
<p>Ngolunye uLwesihlanu ekuseni, u-Olwethu kanye noKatekani bahamba bobabili beya esikoleni. Sekuyizinyanga manje, babegqoka izigqoko kanye namajezi amakhulu asebusika. Kodwa namuhla, ilanga likhanya bhá. UKatekani wakhumula ijezi lakhe.</p> <p>'Sekucishe kube sehlobo!' kwasho uKatekani emamatheka.</p>	<p><b>Ngeso lengqondo ngibona</b> uKatekani ejulukile njengoba ehamba elangeni elifudumele.</p>
<p>U-Olwethu kanye noKatekani bavame ukuhamba basheshise ukuzigcina befudumele. Kodwa namuhla bahamba kancane.</p> <p>'Bheka!' kwasho u-Olwethu, wema wabuka izimvemvane ezisawolintshi ezimbili ezigqamile.</p> <p>'Lalela!' kwasho uKatekani, ekhomba amahloko akha isidleke sawo esihlahleni esikhulu phezulu.</p> <p>'Hogela lokho?' kwasho u-Olwethu ehogela ngamandla, 'izimbali seziyeza!'</p>	<p><b>Ngeso lengqondo ngibona</b> uKatekani no-Olwethu behamba kancane njengoba bebona zonke izimpawu zeNtwasahlobo!</p>
<p>Ekuseni uma befika esikoleni, uNkosazana Soko wabhala usuku ebhodini. 'Oh! Bheka loku! Ngumhla woku-1 kuMandulo – kungusuku lweNtwasahlobo!' washo emamatheka.</p> <p>UKatekani wabhaka u-Olwethu. 'Hayi bo! kububula uKatekani, 'Umfowethu uthanda ukungithola ngosuku lweNtwasahlobo! Kufanele sigijimele ekhaya ngemuva nje kokukhala kwensimbi – ukuze angasitholi!'</p>	<p><b>Ngeso lengqondo ngibona</b> uNkosazana Soko ebhala usuku ebhodini. Ngeso lengqondo ngibona ukumamatheka kwakhe okukhulu njengoba etshela abafundi ukuthi ekugcineni kuyiNtwasahlobo!</p>

Isonto 8 • Isihloko: Sidlala ngaphandle

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Kodwa ngenkathi insimbi ikhala, uKatekani kanye nabangane baka-Olwethu banquma ukuhlala futhi badlale.</p> <p>'Woza uzodlala nathi!' kwamemeza u-Andiswa egijimela kumijikelo noThato.</p> <p>'Woza qhubeka, asidlale!' kwasho u-Olwethu.</p> <p>UKatekani wakhohlwa yikho konke ukugijimela ekhaya ngokushesha esho egijimela ukuyoba nabangane.</p>	<p><b>Ngeso lengqondo ngibona</b> amantombazane egijima futhi emamatheka elangeni elifudumele! Ekugcineni yiNtwasahlobo – kuhle futhi kufudumele ngaphandle!</p>
<p>Ngemuva kokuba amantombazane adlale isikhashana, abona uNkosazana Soko ephuma egumbini lokufundela. 'Salani kahle mantombazane!' wamemeza, 'Futhi usuku olunentokozo lweNtwasahlobo!'</p> <p>'Oh!' ephefumlela phezulu ngokwethuka uKatekani, 'Ngikhohlwe konke ngosuku lweNtwasahlobo! Asihambe Olwethu – kodwa kumele siqaphele!'</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi ingabe umfowabo kaKatekani uzokhona yin ukubathola?</p>
<p>Bagijima baya ekhaya, kodwa u-Olwethu wakhathala ngokushesha. 'Angikwazi ukugijimela kakhulu kangaka!' washo, ephefumula ngamandla. UKatekani wabuka nxazonke esaba. 'Sifanele siqaphele,' washo. Bahamba ngokushesha. Abazange bakhulume nakanci. Ekugcineni, uKatekani wabona isango lakubo langaphambili, waphefumula kakhulu. 'Siphumelele!' washo.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi ingabe bazofika yini endlini ngaphandle kokuba manzi?</p>
<p>Kodwa ngalowo mzuzu, uKatekani wezwa umfowabo egitheka. Bajika nxazonke bebona uKulani kanye nabangane bakhe, bemanzi nte! Bonke babephethe amabhakede anamanzi.</p>	<p><b>Ngeso lengqondo ngibona</b> uKulani emanzi nte. Eme elangeni ukuze angezwa amakhaza kakhulu!</p>
<p>UKatekani waphakamisa izandla zakhe, 'Kulungile, kulungile, nisitholile!' wahleka. Okungenani sivumeleni sehlise izikhwama zethu.'</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Kuthe lapho u-Olwethu kanye noKatekani sebhilise izikhwama, uKulani kanye nabangane bakhe bagijimela kubo. U-Olwethu kanye noKatekani bahleka futhi bememeza ngenkathi abafana bebathela ngamanzi.</p>	<p><b>Ngeso lengqondo ngibona</b> amanzi abandayo echithekela ku-Olwethu kanye noKatekani. Into enhle kuwusuku lweNtwasahlobo olufudumele!</p>
<p>'Usuku Olunenjabulo lweNtwasahlobo!' kusho uKulani. Bonke baqala bagitheka.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi ingabe bazothola abanye abazobathela nabo?</p>

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
UKatekani kanye no-Olwethu babonani endleleni beya esikoleni?	Babona izimvemvane eziphuzi Babona amahloko akha isihleke
Lendaba yenzeke ngaluphi usuku?	Yenzeke ngomhla woku-1 kaMandulo – Usuku lweNtwasahlobo!
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uKatekani no-Olwethu babehamba kancane ukuya esikoleni?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yingoba sekuyashisa manje.</li> <li>• Yingoba ekugcineni kwakuyiNtwasahlobo’</li> <li>• Yingoba babebona izimpawu zokushintsha kwezikhathi.</li> <li>• Yingoba bema babukela izimvemvane eziphuzi.</li> <li>• Yingoba bema babuka amahloko akha isihleke.</li> <li>• Yingoba bema bahogela izimbali.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 8**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ifosholo
  - isibungu
  - igagasi

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Nansi indlela esigijima ngayo Gijima ngayo Gijima ngayo	<i>Izingane zilingisa ingathi ziyagijima</i>
Uma siphandle	<i>Izingane zilingisa ukukhathala</i>
Nansi indlela esigquma ngayo Sigquma ngayo Sigquma ngayo	<i>Izingane ziyeqa</i>
Uma siphandle	<i>Izingane zilingisa ukukhathala</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Kuleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ekunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko , iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1–2 ehlukene ukuba azoxoxa izindaba zeqembu lazo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.







## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

#### YETHULA UMSINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi:/f/
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalalela abafundi ukuthi bawuphinde ka x3
- 3 Xoxa ngokuthi umsindo/f/uyafana kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini./noma wehlukile kulimi lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini.
- 4 Ngemisindo ehamba yodwa, khombisa abafundi umsindo eshadini lezinhlamvu.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga yini ngamagama aqala ngo-/f/?
- 6 Cabanga kanye nabafundi amagama, afana nokuthi: **funa, fola, fika**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMASHA

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile ngenkathi ukhombisa amafleshi-khadi: **fola, funa, ifa, ufa**
- 2 Khombisa abafundi igama ngalinye njengoba ulisho.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama emuva kwakho.
- 4 Phanyeka amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



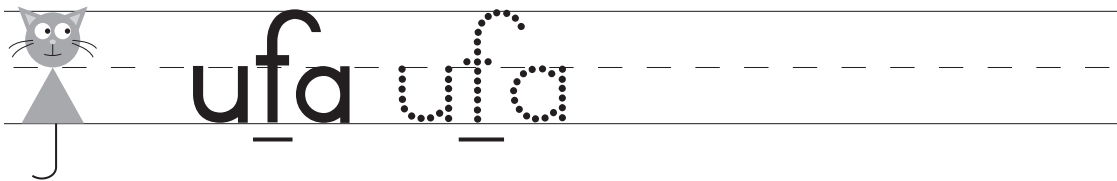
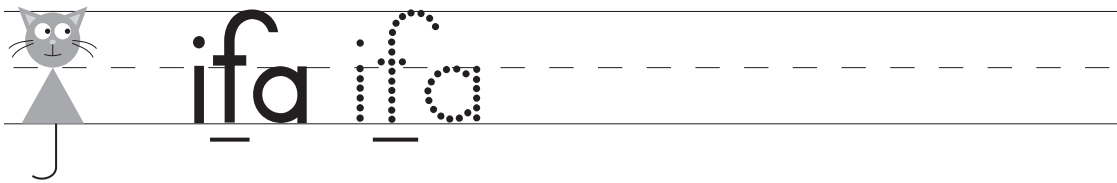
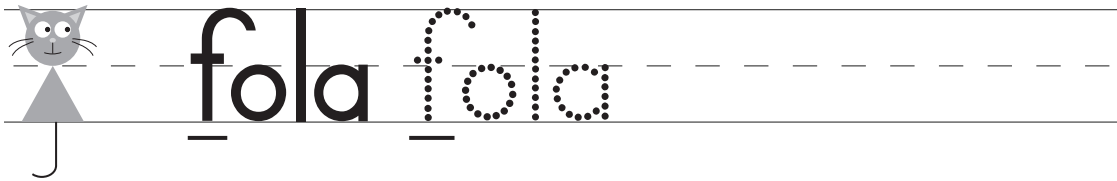
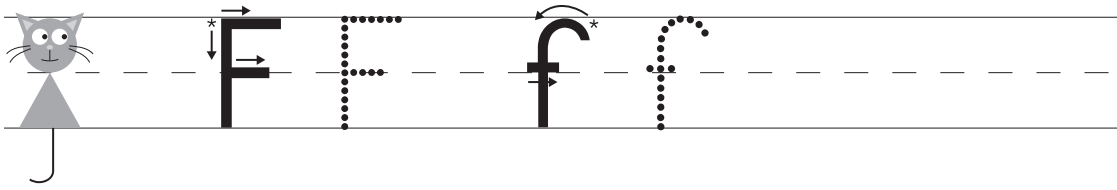
## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala izinhlamvu ezintsha/amagama/imisho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha osonhlamvukazi kanye nezinhlamvu ezincane: **Ff**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.

- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele imisindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.  
7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yiliphi igama/  
imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama -30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Dweba isithombe sento oyithandayo ngemvelo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka ilebula

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** n/a

#### TSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazodweba ngento abayithandayo ngemvelo.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** uze ubonise abafundi ukuthi uyacabanga **ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale**.
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngomdwebo, njengokuthi : Ngithanda izihlahla. Ngithanda ukuhlala emthunzini wezihlahla.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sakho ufunda incwadi ngaphansi kwesihlahla.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye**, njengokuthi: isihlahla semvelo.
- 6 Cima isibonelo ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Cabangani ngamagama emvelo nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: isihlahla, intaba, uthuli, isibungu, ibhishi, isihlabathi, amacembe.
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale**.
- 4 Biza abafundi 2-3 bazokutshela ukuthi iyiphi ingxenye abayithandayo yemvelo?
- 5 Kufanele bathi: Ingxenye engiyithandayo yemvelo...
- 6 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese belebula izithombe zabo!

#### UKUBHALA

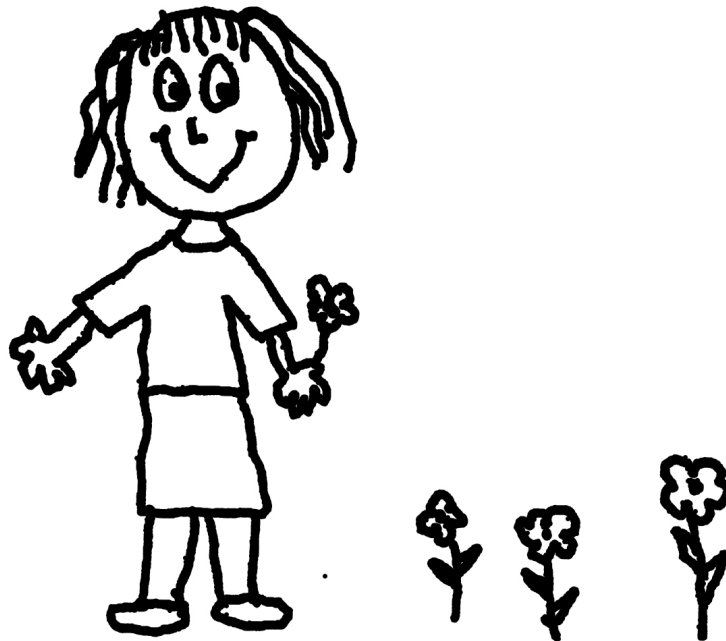
- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.  
Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba phakathi kwegumbi futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**.  
Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshale ngombhalo wabo.
- 2 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake ilebula.
- 3 Gqugquzela abafundi.

**JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA**

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*

mina:



izimbali



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yekufunda 8**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

#### NGIYENZA

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **ceba**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /c/-/e/-/b/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /c/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /e/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /b/
- 7 Yisho umsindo osekugcineni kwegama: /a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **ceba**
- 9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /ce/-/ba/= **ceba**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **funa**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.
- 2 Yisho igama: **caca**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /c/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owesibili egameni? /a/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /c/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 7 Tshela abafundi bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /c/-/a/-/c/-/a/
- 8 Bhala igama: **caca**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlukanise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /ca/-/ca/= **caca**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu: **fola**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kwesibili

#### AMASU OKUFUNDA: BONA NGESO LENGQONDO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p><i>Umhla ka 1 kuMandulo waziwa njengosuku lweNtwasahlobo eNingizimu Afrika. Elinye lamasiko ajwayelwe ukwenziwa emalokishini amaningi ukuthela abantu ababuya ekhaya bevela emisebenzini noma esikoleni ngamabhakede amanzi, bese bememeza bathi 'Isikhathi seNtwasahlobo!' Lelisiko likhomba ukuphela kobusika, kanye nokuqala kwesikhathi esisha. Loku kusenzeka kwezinye izindawo, kodwa akusavamile.</i></p>	<p><b>Ngeso lengqondo ngibona</b> abantu benyanya nxazonke namabhakede amanzi ngosuku lweNtwasahlobo, njengoba ngikhumbula uKulani enza!</p>
<p>Ngolunye uLwesihlanu ekuseni, u-Olwethu kanye noKatekani bahamba bobabili beya esikoleni. Sekuyizinyanga manje, babegqoka izigqoko kanye namajezi amakhulu asebusika. Kodwa namuhla, ilanga likhanya bhá. UKatekani wakhumula ijezi lakhe.</p> <p>'Sekucishe kube sehlobo!' kwasho uKatekani emamatheka.</p>	
<p>U-Olwethu kanye noKatekani bavame ukuhamba basheshise ukuzigcina befudumele. Kodwa namuhla bahamba kancane.</p> <p>'Bheka!' kwasho u-Olwethu, wema wabuka izimvemvane ezisawolintshi ezimbili ezigqamile.</p> <p>'Lalela!' kwasho uKatekani, ekhomba amahloko akha isidleke sawo esihlahleni esikhulu phezulu.</p> <p>'Hogela lokho?' kwasho u-Olwethu ehogela ngamandla, 'izimbali seziyeza!'</p>	
<p>Ekuseni uma befika esikoleni, uNkosazana Soko wabhala usuku ebhodini. 'Oh! Bheka loku! Ngumhla woku-1 kuMandulo – kungusuku lweNtwasahlobo!' washo emamatheka.</p> <p>UKatekani wabheka u-Olwethu. 'Hayi bo! kububula uKatekani, 'Umfowethu uthanda ukungithola ngosuku lweNtwasahlobo! Kufanele sigijimele ekhaya ngemuva nje kokukhala kwensimbi – ukuze angasitholi!'</p>	<p>Oh! Kuzwakala ingathi uKatekani uyalwazi kahle usiko losuku lweNtwasahlobo. <b>Ngeso lengqondo ngibona</b> ephefumlela phezulu ngesikhathi ecabanga ngomfowabo emthela ngamanzi. Ngiyacabanga ukuthi ukhumbula usuku lweNtwasahlobo lonyaka odlule!</p>

Isonto 8 • Isihloko: Sidlala ngaphandle

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Kodwa ngenkathi insimbi ikhala, uKatekani kanye nabangane baka-Olwethu banquma ukuhlala futhi badlale.</p> <p>'Woza uzodlala nathi!' kwamemeza u-Andiswa egijimela kumijikelo noThato.</p> <p>'Woza qhubeka, asidlale!' kwasho u-Olwethu.</p> <p>UKatekani wakhohlwa yikho konke ukugijimela ekhaya ngokushesha esho egijimela ukuyoba nabangane.</p>	<p><b>Ngeso lengqondo ngibona</b> uKatekani egijima futhi edlala kanye nabangane bakhe. Uzwa ubumnandi ngempela uze akhohlwe nokugijimela ekhaya ekuphumeni kwesikole!</p>
<p>Ngemuva kokuba amantombazane adlale isikhashana, abona uNkosazana Soko ephuma egumbini lokufundela. 'Salani kahle mantombazane!' wamemeza, 'Futhi usuku olunentokozo lweNtwasahlobo!'</p> <p>'Oh!' ephefumlela phezulu ngokwethuka uKatekani, 'Ngikhohlwe konke ngosuku lweNtwasahlobo! Asihambe Olwethu – kodwa kumele siqaphele!'</p>	<p><b>Ngeso lengqondo ngibona</b> ukuphefumlela phezulu kukaKatekani uma ekhumbula ukuthi usuku lweNtwasahlobo. Kufanele ukuba ucabanga ngokuba manzi nte!</p>
<p>Bagijima baya ekhaya, kodwa u-Olwethu wakhathala ngokushesha. 'Angikwazi ukugijimela kakhulu kangaka!' washo, ephefumula ngamandla. UKatekani wabuka nxazonke esaba. 'Sifanele siqaphele,' washo. Bahamba ngokushesha. Abazange bakhulume nakanci. Ekugcineni, uKatekani wabona isango lakubo langaphambili, waphefumulo kakhulu. 'Siphumelele!' washo.</p>	<p><b>Ngeso lengqondo ngibona</b> uKatekani ephefumela phezulu uma ekugcineni ebona indlu yakubo, ecabanga ukuthi uphephile ekubeni manzi nte!</p>
<p>Kodwa ngalowo mzuzu, uKatekani wezwa umfowabo egitheka. Bajika nxazonke bebona uKulani kanye nabangane bakhe, bemanzi nte! Bonke babephethe amabhakede anamanzi.</p>	<p><b>Ngeso lengqondo ngibona</b> ubuso bukaKatekani obuthukile uma ezwa umfowabo egitheka.</p>
<p>UKatekani waphakamisa izandla zakhe, 'Kulungile, kulungile, nisitholile!' wahleka. Okungenani sivumeleni sehlise izikhwama zethu.'</p>	<p><b>Ngeso lengqondo ngibona</b> uKatekani ephakamisela izandla zakhe emoyeni ngoba esazi ukuthi utholakele, futhi ayikho into angayenza!</p>
<p>Kuthe lapho u-Olwethu kanye noKatekani sebhilise izikhwama, uKulani kanye nabangane bakhe bagijimela kubo. U-Olwethu kanye noKatekani bahleka futhi bememeza ngenkathi abafana be bathela ngamanzi.</p>	<p><b>Ngeso lengqondo ngibona</b> amanzi ethelwa ngamabhakede, izingubo zika-Olwethu kanye noKatekani ziba manzi nte!</p>
<p>'Usuku Olunenjabulo lweNtwasahlobo!' kusho uKulani. Bonke baqala bagitheka.</p>	<p><b>Ngeso lengqondo ngibona</b> zonke izingane zimi nezingubo zazo ezimanzi nte, zihleka ziphindelela.</p>



Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo
U-Olwethu kanye noKatekani benzani ekuphumeni kwesikole?	Badlala nabangane babo ngaphandle.
Yini eyakhumbuza uKatekani ukuthi kungusuku lweNtwasahlobo?	Uma uthisha ephuma egumbini lokufundela futhi ethi, 'Usuku olumentokozi lweNtwasahlobo,' loko kwamkhumbuza.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uKatekani kanye no-Olwethu babemanzi nte?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yingoba bekuwusuku lweNtwasahlobo</li> <li>• Yingoba bekuwusuku lweNtwasahlobo yisiko lokuthela abantu ngamabhakede amanzi kwezinye izindawo eNingizimu Afrika.</li> <li>• Yingoba uKatekani no-Olwethu badlala nabangane babo ekuphumeni kwesikole kunokuba bagijimele baqonde ekhaya.</li> <li>• Yingoba umfowabo kaKatekani, uKulani, uyathanda ukumthola ngosuku lweNtwasahlobo.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 8**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - imvelo
  - inkundla yokudlala
  - ukulangazelela

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Nansi indlela esigijima ngayo Gijima ngayo Gijima ngayo	<i>Izingane zilingisa ingathi ziyagijima</i>
Uma siphandle	<i>Izingane zilingisa ukukhathala</i>
Nansi indlela esigquma ngayo Sigquma ngayo Sigquma ngayo	<i>Izingane ziyeqa</i>
Uma siphandle	<i>Izingane zilingisa ukukhathala</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Le ndaba imayelana...  
Engikuthandile ...  
Ngcabanga ukuthi le ndaba yabhalelwa ukuba ingifundise ukuthi ...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

<b>e</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>c</b>	<b>f</b>
<b>d</b>	<b>u</b>	<b>o</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo weviki: /c/kanye/f/
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: /c/-/e/-/b/-/a/
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqekekile ukusebenzisa /c/noma/f/
- 6 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: /b/-/a/-/l/-/a/

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **c, f**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola baphinde bakhe amagama amaningi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **ceba, cela, caca, fola, ufa, baba, buba, ubaba, bala, lala, duda, duba, dela**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: BONA NGESO LENGQONDO/FINGQA

##### YAKHA ISITHOMBE SOMBHALO

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, namabhuku abo noma amaphepha angabhalwanga, amapensela kanye namakhrayoni.
- 2 **Lingisa** indlela **yokwakha isithombe somqondo bese ubonisa** okuthile okusembhalweni, njengokuthi: Ngibona ngeso lengqondo u-Olwethu kanye noKatekani bamanzi nte. Izimpahla zabo zinamathele emizimbeni yabo!
- 3 Dweba isithombe sakho ebhodini u-Olwethu kanye noKatekani, bamanzi.
- 4 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bazokwakha isithombe somqondo esithile esithathelwe embhalweni.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavale amehlo bese banethezeka. Phinda ubafundele umbhalo.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule amehlo bese bedweba into eyodwa abayakhe emqondweni wabo ethathelwe embhalweni.
- 7 Ekugcineni, tshela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma**, nokuthi babelana ngemidwebo yabo nabalingani.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

#### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 8.**
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu.**
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu ey i-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelo kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okukugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*





**Ibanga 1**

**ITHEMU 1**

**Isondo**

**9**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Sinemizwa**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izithombe zobuso ezibonisa imizwa eyahlukene; isithombe sabantu bangana; njl.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: cwaninga indlela yokusekela abantwana abalahlekelwe ilungu lomndeni eliseduze.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 26, Asikhulume**

**Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 27, Asidwebe**

**Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 28, Asidwebe**

**Umsebenzi 4: Dweba isithombe sendlela ozizwa ngayo namuhla.**



# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

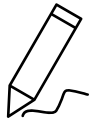
### YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sokuqala sendaba eseNcwadini Enkulu: UDen unesonto elibi
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Sinemizwa
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yimiphi imizwa onayo?
  - b Uzizwa njani manje?
  - c Ubani onemizwa?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukukhungatheka
  - ukukhohlwa
  - iphutha

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Nginamehlo amabili Ngawo ngiyabona	<i>Izingane zikhomba emehlo azo ziwavule kakhulu</i>
Nginezindlebe ezimbili Ngazo ngiyezwa	<i>Izingane zibamba izindlebe zazo</i>
Nginekhala elilodwa Ngalo ngiyahogela	<i>Izingane zithinta amakhala azo</i>
Nginomlomo owodwa Ngawo ngiyadla	<i>Izingane zithinta imilomo yazo</i>
Maye! Iyangisiza imizwa yami	<i>Izingane zilingisa ukujabula</i>



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Bizela abafundi lemisindo namagama alandelayo:
  - a umama
  - b ubaba
  - c doda
  - d mina
  - e doba
  - f icici
  - g lala
  - h nani
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipensela elinombala bese bemaka umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba: UDan unesonto elibi
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Dweba isithombe sangesikhathi uphatheke kabi.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka ilebula

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** n/a

#### TSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazodweba ngesikhathi bephatheke kabi.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale**.
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngomdwebo, njengokuthi: Ngaphatheka kabi ngesikhathi kushona ugogo wami!
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sobuso bakho obubonakala budabukile.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye**, njengokuthi: Ngiphatheke kabi.
- 6 Cima isibonelo sakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Cabangani ngamagama ezinto ezingasenza ukuthi siphatheke kabi nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: ukulimala, ukulwa nomngane, ukwephula ithoyizi esilithandayo, ukuhamba komuntu esimthandayo, njl.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yini into eyakwenza waphatheka kabi?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale**.
- 5 Biza abafundi 2–3 ukuba bazokutshela ngesikhathi bephatheke kabi khona.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Ngaphatheka kabi ngesikhathi...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese belebula izithombe zabo!

#### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake ilebula.
- 5 Gqugquzela abafundi.

**JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA**

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi ukuthi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*

mina



udumele



ibhoklolo



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 9**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo Kanye namagama

#### BUYEKEZA IMISINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifuleshikhadi: /a/ /m/ /u/ /b/ /e/ /l/ /i/ /n/ /o/ /d/ /c/ /f/
- 2 Phakamisa amafuleshikhadi ngendlela ehlukile yokulandelana bese utshela abafundi ngabanye ukuthi bafunde imisindo.
- 3 Namathisela imisindo yamafuleshikhadi ebhodini.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi beze ngaphambili bazokwakha amagama ebhodini.
- 5 Bese utshela abafundi ukuthi bakhe bese bebhala phansi amagama amaningi ngokwanele ezincwadini zabo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

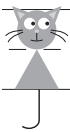


## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

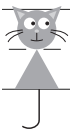
Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza um/imisindo/amagama/imisho

- 1 Khombisa abafundi ebhodini ukuthi imisho emifushane ibhalwa kanjani.
- 2 Balula kuabafundi ukuthi umusho uqala ngosonhlamvukazi bese egcina ngo ngqi.
- 3 Abafundi kuzofanela bakopishe imisho ezincwadini zabo.



Ubaba ulele.



Ubaba ulele ebaleni.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



**Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Ukufunda Kokuqala**

**AMASU OKUQONDISISA: CABANGA (ZIBUZE)/YENZA UKUXHUMANISA**

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
uDan wenkosi waba nesonto elibi. Wephuza ukuvuka ngoMsombuluko. Washiywa yibhasi wayesefika ngemva kwesikhathi esikoleni.	Oh! Ngiyacabanga ukuthi yini ezokwenzeka kuDan lapho efika esikoleni?
'Kungani ufike ngemva kwesikhathi?' kwabuza uthisha wakhe.	Ngiyacabanga ukuthi uDan ingabe wazizwa njani? Ube ngaqondile ukufika ngemva kwesikhathi!
NgoLwesibili, uDan wavuka ngokushesha okukhulu ukuze angashiywa yibhasi futhi. Kodwa uDan wenkosi washiya ubhaka wakhe ebhasini. Uma efika ekilasini wayephethe nje ibhola lakhe likanobhutshuzwayo.	Oh! Ngiyacabanga ukuthi yini eyayingaphakathi kukabhaka kaDan?
'Uphi ubhaka wakho Dan?' kwabuza uthisha wakhe.	Oh! Ngiyacabanga ukuthi uDan wayenazo yini izinto ezibalulekile ngaphakathi kukabhaka wakhe wesikole?
NgoLwesithathu, uDan wavuka ngesikhathi. 'Ngeke ngisikhohlwe isikhwama sami namuhla,' uyacabanga ngenkathi engena ebhasini. Wasibamba esandleni indlela yonke eya esikoleni. Bahamba! Bahamba! kanti uDan ugibele ibhasi okungelona. Ibhasi lamyisa esikoleni okungesona.	Ngiyacabanga ukuthi wazizwa kanjani uDan uma esesikoleni okungesona? Uzama ukwenza okufanele kodwa njalo wenza amaphutha!
'Uphi uDan namuhla?' kwabuza uthisha wakhe.	--
NgoLwesine. uDan akawutholanga umfaniswano wakhe wesikole. 'Siyobhukuda namuhla,' wacabanga uDan. UDan waya esikoleni egqoke izingubo zokubhukuda.	Ngiyazibuza ukuthi bengizokwenzani uma ngingawutholi umfaniswano wami wesikole? Uma benginguDan ngabe angiyanga esikoleni. UDan uyazama ngempela ukwenza okufanele!
'Uphi umfaniselwano wakho, Dan?' kwabuza uthisha wakhe.	Uma benginguDan, bengiyofisa ukuba uthisha wami ajabulele ukuthi ngizame kanzima ukuza esikoleni!

**ISONTO 9**

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)</b>
<p>NgoLwesihlanu, uDan wenkosi wavuka ekuseni kakhulu. Wagqoka izingubo zakhe zesikole, wagibela nebhasi okuyilona lona. Wafika esikoleni ekuseni kakhulu, kusemnyama.</p> <p>'Ekugcineni ngenze konke kahle!' uyazicabangela uDan. Kodwa uDan wenkosi wayekhathela impela wozela walala ekilasini.</p>	<p>Ngiyacabanga ukuthi kazi uDan uyoze abe nalo yini usuku oluhle?</p>
<p>'Ulaleleni Dan?' kwabuza uthisha wakhe.</p>	<p>Uma benginguDan, bengizofisa ukuba uthisha wami angabona ngizama ngempela ukwenza izinto ngendlela efanele!</p>
<p>NgoMgqibelo, uDan waya esikoleni ngesikhathi, egqoke umfaniselwano wakhe wesikole, ephethe ngisho nesikhwama sakhe.</p> <p>'Namuhla ngizokwenza konke kahle!' 'Ngizohlala ngiphapheme usuku lonke!' Kodwa nxa efika esikoleni, wafica amasango evaliwe.</p>	<p>Ngiyacabanga ukuthi kungani uDan eya esikoleni ngoMgqibelo? Mhlawumbe kungoba ngizama ngempela ukwenza konke ngendlela efanele! Ukuba benginguDan, bengingafisa ukuthi uthisha wami abone ukuthi ngizama ngempela ukwenza kahle!</p>
<p>'Maye mina! Asikho isikole ngoMgqibelo!' kwasho uDan.</p>	<p>Uma benginguDan, bengizofisa ukuba uthisha wami angabona indlela engizama ngayo ukwenza izinto ngendlela efanele! UDan uzama ngempela uye esikoleni nangoMgqibelo!</p>
<p>NgeSonto, uDan waya edilini lokugubha usuku lokuzalwa lukamzala wakhe. Wayejabule kakhulu, wakhubeka wawela ekhekheni. 'Hayi bo! Laze lalibi leli sonto!' kucabanga uDan. Ngiyethemba isonto elizayo lizokuba ngcono.'</p>	<p>Ngiyacabanga ukuthi isonto elizayo lizokuba ngcono yini kuDan?</p>
<p><b>Imibuzo yokulandelela</b></p>	<p><b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b></p>
<p>Yini eyenzeka ukuze uDan abe nesonto elibi?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Washiywa yibhasi wafika emva kwesikhathi.</li> <li>• Wakhohlwa isikhwama sakhe.</li> <li>• Waya esikoleni ekungesiso.</li> <li>• Uthisha wakhe wamthukuthelela.</li> <li>• Njl,.</li> </ul>
<p>Wawela nini uDan ekhekheni?</p>	<p>Wawela ekhekheni ngeSonto, esedilini likamzala wakhe.</p>
<p><b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b></p>	<p><b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b></p>
<p>Kungani uDan aya esikoleni ngoMgqibelo?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nsuku zonke uDan wavelelwa ngokubi.</li> <li>• UDan wayefuna ukuba nosuku oluhle.</li> <li>• Wayefuna ukuba usuku lwakhe esikoleni lungabi namaphutha.</li> <li>• UDan wayezimisele ngokuba nosuku oluhle waze wakhohlwa nokuthi asikho isikole ngoMgqibelo.</li> </ul>





## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 9**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukuphunyuka
  - ukudumala
  - ingozi

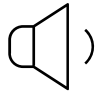
Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Nginamehlo amabili Ngawo ngiyabona	<i>Izingane zikhomba emehlo azo ziwavule kakhulu</i>
Nginezindlebe ezimbili Ngazo ngiyezwa	<i>Izingane zibamba izindlebe zazo</i>
Nginekhala elilodwa Ngalo ngiyahogela	<i>Izingane zithinta amakhala azo</i>
Nginomlomo owodwa Ngawo ngiyadla	<i>Izingane zithinta imilomo yazo</i>
Maye! Iyangisiza imizwa yami	<i>Izingane zilingisa ukujabula</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelayo bonke abafundi eqenjini mabathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambe yona.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!



- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalelisise izindaba zozakwabo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

### BUYEKEZA AMAGAMA

- 1 Qiniseka ukuthi amafuleshikhadi amagama emisindo alungisiwe.
- 2 Phakamisa igama ngalinye, bese utshela umfundi ngamunye alifunde.
- 3 Uma umfundi ehluleka ukufunda igama, msise ngokuthi aphimise izinhlamvu zalo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imisindo): \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Buyekeza um/imisindo/amagama/nemisho

- 1 Khombisa abafundi ebhodini ukuthi imisho emifushane ibhalwa kanjani.
- 2 Balula ukuthi umusho uqala ngosonhlamvukazi bese egcina ngo ngqi.
- 3 Abafundi kuzofanela bakopishe imisho ezincwadini zabo.

 Idada lilimele.

 Idada lilimele edamini.

## UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



### Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Dweba isithombe sangesikhathi uba nosuku olubi, njengoDan!

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka ilebula

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** n/a

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazodweba ngosuku olubi.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** uze ubonise abafundi ukuthi uyacabanga **ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale**.
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngomdweba, njengokuthi: Ngaba nosuku olubi ngesikhathi kwebiwa ucingo lwami. Ngathukuthela kakhulu futhi ngaphatheka kabi.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sokuphatheka kabi ngosuku olubi.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye**, njengokuthi: ukudabuka/ukuthukuthela.
- 6 Cima isibonelo ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Cabangani ngamagama okuba nosuku olubi nabafundi. Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: ukudabuka, ukuthukuthela, ukucasuka, ukukhungatheka
- 2 Buza abafundi: Yini eyakwenza wabo nosuku olubi? Wazizwa kanjani?
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale**.
- 4 Biza abafundi 2–3 bazokutshela ngosuku lwabo olubi.
- 5 Kufanele bathi: Ngaba nosuku olubi ngesikhathi.../Ngazizwa...
- 6 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese belebula izithombe zabo!

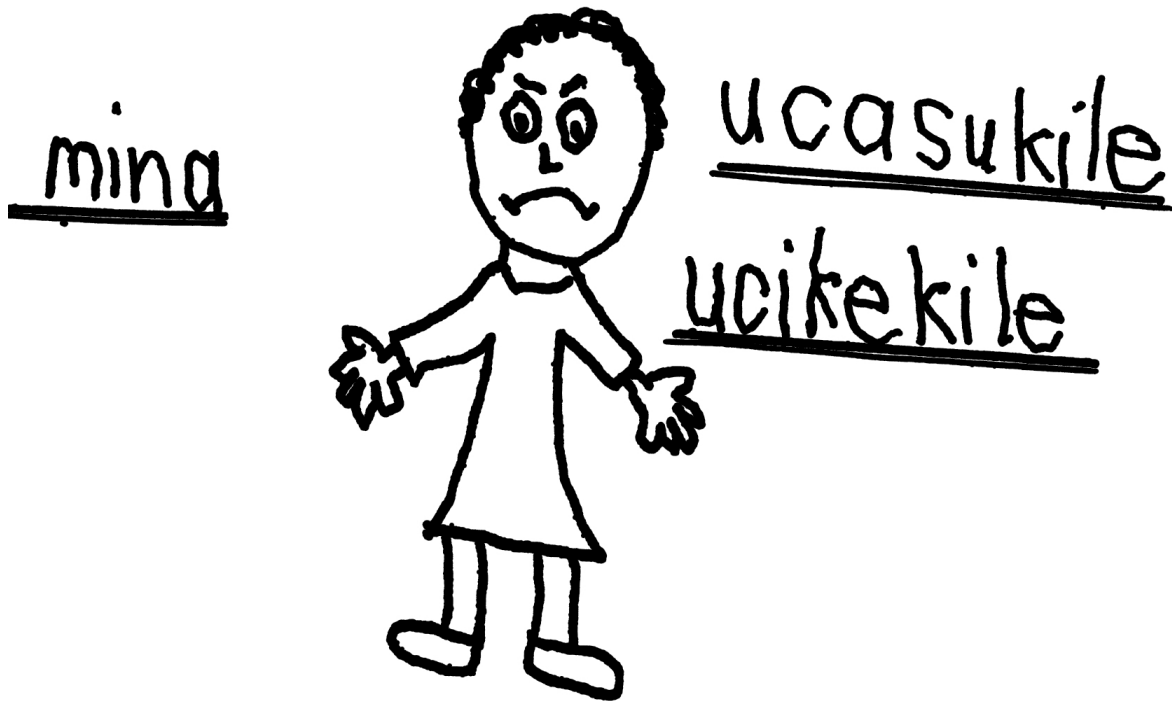
**UKUBHALA**

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba phakathi kwegumbi futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake ilebula.
- 5 Ggugquzela abafundi.

**JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA**

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*





## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 9.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

#### NGIYENZA

- 1 Sebenzisa amagama amabili amqondofana, isibonelo: **umama; lama**
- 2 Yisho igama: **umama**
- 3 Cozulula igama ngezinhlamvu ezihamba zodwa: /u/ - /m/ - /a/ - /m/ - /a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /u/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /m/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /a/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /m/
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: /a/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **umama**
- 10 Lingisa ukukhomba nokuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /u / - /ma/ - /ma / = **umama**
- 11 Phinda lokhu ngegama elilandelayo: **lama**

#### SIYENZA

- 1 Sebenzisa amanye amagama amabili ezwakala ngokufana, isibonelo: **mina; bona**
- 2 Yisho igama: **mina**
- 3 Buza abafundi: yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /m/
- 4 Buza abafundi: yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /i/
- 5 Buza abafundi: yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /n/
- 6 Buza ukuthi imuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 7 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bacozulule igama ngohlamvu ngalunye /m / - /i / - /n/ - /a/
- 8 Bhala igama: **mina**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo egameni
- 10 Kanye nawe: /mi/ - /na/ = **mina**
- 11 Phinda lokhu ngegama elilandelayo: **bona**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kwesibili

#### AMASU OKUFUNDA: YENZA UKUXHUMANISA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
uDan wenkosi waba nesonto elibi. Wephuza ukuvuka ngoMsombuluko. Washiywa yibhasi wayesefika ngemva kwesikhathi esikoleni.	Ngiyakuzonda ukufika ngemva kwesikhathi! Ngiyakhathazeka uma ngifika ngemva kwesikhathi. Uma ngabe benginguDan, bengiyokhathazeka indlela yonke eya esikoleni!
'kungani ufike ngemva kwesikhathi?' kwabuza uthisha wakhe.	Uma ngabe benginguDan, bengizophoxeka uma uthisha engithethisa phambi kwazo zonke izingane!
NgoLwesibili, uDan wavuka ngokushesha okukhulu ukuze angashiywa yibhasi futhi. Kodwa uDan wenkosi washiya ubhaka wakhe ebhasini. Uma efika ekilasini wayephethe nje ibhola lakhe likanobhutshuzwayo.	Ngingenza <b>ukuxhumanisa!</b> Nami, emasontweni ambalwa adlule, ngashiya ubhaka wami ekhaya! Ngazizwa ngingasile ukushiya konke engikudingayo ekhaya!
'Uphi ubhaka wakho Dan?' kwabuza uthisha wakhe.	Uma benginguDan lokhu bekuzongenza ngihlale ngithukuthele. Ngiyakholwa uzwe ubuhlungu ngokushiya ubhaka wakhe nothisha naye uyakwenezela lobu buhlungu!
NgoLwesithathu, uDan wavuka ngesikhathi. 'Ngeke ngisikhohlwe isikhwama sami namuhla,' uyacabanga ngenkathi engena ebhasini. Wasibamba esandleni indlela yonke eya esikoleni. Bahamba! Bahamba! kanti uDan ugibele ibhasi okungelona. Ibhasi lamyisa esikoleni okungesona.	Ngingenza <b>ukuxhumanisa!</b> Ngelinye ilanga ngalala esitimeleni. Uma ngivuka ngazithola ngidlulile lapho bekufanele ngehle khona. Ngaba sendaweni okungeyona. Ngazithukuthelela ukuba kuleyo ndawo engafanele!
'Uphi uDan namuhla?' kwabuza uthisha wakhe.	--
NgoLwesine. uDan akawutholanga umfaniswano wakhe wesikole. 'Siyobhukuda namuhla,' wacabanga uDan. UDan waya esikoleni egqoke izingubo zokubhukuda.	Ngiyakuzonda ukungayitholi into engiyidingayo. Uma benginguDan bengithukuthela kakhulu ngokungawutholi umfaniselwano wami!
'Uphi umfaniselwano wakho, Dan?' kwabuza uthisha wakhe.	Uma benginguDan, bengiyo phoxeka uma uthisha engibuza imibuzo enje kukhona zonke izingane!
NgoLwesihlanu, uDan wenkosi wavuka ekuseni kakhulu. Wagqoka izingubo zakhe zesikole, wagibela nebhasi okuyilona lona. Wafika esikoleni ekuseni kakhulu, kusemnyama. 'Ekugcineni ngenze konke kahle!' uyazicabangela uDan. Kodwa uDan wenkosi wayekhathele impela wozela walala ekilasini.	Ngingenza <b>ukuxhumanisa!</b> Uma ngenze iphutha, ngizame ukwenza okuthile ukulungisa. Uma benginguDan, bengizofisa ukuba nosuku olulodwa oluhle esikoleni ngemva kwesonto lamaphutha amaningi angasile!



<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)</b>
'Ulaleleni Dan?' kwabuza uthisha wakhe.	Oh! Usebenza kanzima uDan. Uma benginguDan, bengizo zithukuthelele ngokuzumeka kwami!
NgoMgqibelo, uDan waya esikoleni ngesikhathi, egqoke umfaniselwano wakhe wesikole, ephethe ngisho nesikhwama sakhe.  'Namuhla ngizokwenza konke kahle!' 'Ngizohlala ngiphapheme usuku lonke!' Kodwa nxa efika esikoleni, wafica amasango evaliwe.	--
'Maye mina! Asikho isikole ngoMgqibelo!' kwasho uDan.	Uma benginguDan, bengizozihleka. Ngempela ngizizwa sengathi angisile.
NgeSonto, uDan waya edilini lokugubha usuku lokuzalwa lukamzala wakhe. Wayejabule kakhulu, wakhubeka wawela ekhekheni. 'Hayi bo! Laze lalibi lelisonto!' kucabanga uDan. Ngiyethemba isonto elizayo lizokuba ngcono.'	Ngingenza <b>ukuxhumanisa!</b> Ngelinye ilanga ngangigijimela ukuyobingelela umngane wami, ngakhubeka ngawa. Ngangijabule kakhulu. Ngezwa ingathi angisile. Ngiyafunga ngiyagomela ukuthi uDan naye uzizwa engasile ukuwela phezu kwekhekhe pho!
<b>Imibuzo yokulandelela</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Wayekuphi uDan ngoMgqibelo?	Waye sesikoleni!
Yenza ukuxhumanisa. Kunini lapho wazizwa khona njengoDan?	(Lalela izimpendulo zabafundi)
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Kungani uDan aba nesonto elibi?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Akekho owabona ukuthi uDan uzama kangakanani ukwenza okuhle.</li> <li>• Waqhubeka nokwenza amaphutha noma wayezama ukuwalungisa!</li> <li>• Wazizwa ephoxekile.</li> <li>• Wazizwa ingathi akasile.</li> <li>• Wayethukuthele.</li> </ul>



## **Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo** limizuzu engama-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 9.
- 2** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine.**
- 3** Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4** Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5** Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine.**
- 7** Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8** Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9** Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - idlabha
  - khathazeka
  - oxhukulile

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Nginamehlo amabili Ngawo ngiyabona	<i>Izingane zikhomba emehlo azo ziwavule kakhulu</i>
Nginezindlebe ezimbili Ngazo ngiyezwa	<i>Izingane zibamba izindlebe zazo</i>
Nginekhala elilodwa Ngalo ngiyahogela	<i>Izingane zithinta amakhala azo</i>
Nginomlomo owodwa Ngawo ngiyadla	<i>Izingane zithinta imilomo yazo</i>
Maye! Iyangisiza imizwa yami	<i>Izingane zilingisa ukujabula</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Indaba imayelana...  
Angiyithandi ngesikhathi...  
Ngicabanga ukuthi uDan...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi bakulalele.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elifakela yonke imisindo eyenziwe lonke lelithemu.

<b>a</b>	<b>l</b>	<b>d</b>
<b>b</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>n</b>
<b>m</b>	<b>u</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>e</b>	<b>c</b>	<b>h</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Buyekeza yonke imisindo bese uyayihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 2 Yipha abafundi imizuzu emi 3 ukwakha amagama amaningi ngokwanele besebenzisa imisindo nezihlanganiso ezingenhla.

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Yipha abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukuthi bathole futhi bakhe amagama amaningi ngokwanele.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi bamake umsebenzi okungowabo.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi babelane ngamagama abawakhile, bese bewabhala ebhodini.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: YENZA UKUXHUMANISA/FINGQA

#### UKULANDISA NGOKUKHUMBULAYO OKUSENDABENI

- 1 Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazokhuluma ngabakuthandile endabeni: UDan unesonto elibi
- 2 Bazophinde bakhulume ngokuthile **okunokuxhumana** nendaba.
- 3 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ubonise abafundi indlela yokulanda indaba ngemisho 1–2 **ngento abayithandile** kanye nento **enokuxhumana** nendaba, njengokuthi: **Ngikuthandile ukuthi** uDan uyaqhubeka nokwezama, ngisho nakuba enza amaphutha amaningi. **Ngesikhathi** uDan **ekhohlwa isikhwama sakhe ebhasini, lokho kungikhumbuze ngesikhathi** ngikhohlwa isikhwama sami ekhaya. Ngazizwa ngikhungatheke kakhulu ngokuthi angibanga nazo izinto ezingizidingayo!
- 4 Phakamisa izithombe Ezisencwadini Enkulu. Yalela abafundi ukuthi babuke izithombe bese becabanga ngokwenzekile.
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bacabange **ngalokhu abakuthandayo** kanye **nokuxhumana** kwendaba.
- 6 Cela abafundi 2–3 ukuba **babelane** ngemibono nekilasi. **Siza** abafundi bakhe imisho ephelele.
- 7 Chaza futhi ulungise noma yiziphi izinkinga ezivame ukwenziwa abafundi.
- 8 *Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma futhi babelane ngomlando wabo nomlingani. (Akufanele basho lokhu osekushiwo uthisha. Kufanele abafundi beze nemibono yabo!)***



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

#### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 9**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlunganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelo kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okukugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxeny ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*

The background of the entire page is a light gray color with a repeating pattern of small, white, line-art icons. These icons represent various educational fields: science (flasks, atoms, globes), mathematics (calculators, rulers, triangles), arts (pencils, paint palettes, books), and general learning (books, lightbulbs, speech bubbles).

**Ibanga 1**

**ITHEMU 1**

**Isondo**

**10**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Sinemizwa**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: isithombe somuntu omdala ekhuluma nengane; iphephabhuku; njl.,
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: izinsiza ezitholakalayo zokusekela izingane ezidinga usizo; njl.,
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi zakho ezinkulu, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomisebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umisebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 29, Asenze loku

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 30, Asikhulume

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi Yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 31, Asidwebe

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dwebisa isithombe sento ekwenza uzizwe ujabula.



# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

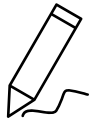
### BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe lapho umlingisi ovelele ebonakala khona ejabula endabeni eseNcwadini Enkulu: Igama lami nginguBuhlebendalo
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siyaqhubeka nesihloko esithi: Sinemizwa
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yiziphi ezinye izinto ezisenza sizizwe kabi?
  - b Yiziphi ezinye izinto ezisenza sizizwe kahle?
  - c Singabhekana kanjani nemizwa yokuthukuthela/usizi/ukudumala?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - inhlonipho
  - luhlaza
  - ukudumala

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Nginamehlo amabili Ngawo ngiyabona	<i>Izingane zikhomba emehlo azo ziwavule kakhulu</i>
Nginezindlebe ezimbili Ngazo ngiyezwa	<i>Izingane zibamba izindlebe zazo</i>
Nginekhala elilodwa Ngalo ngiyahogela	<i>Izingane zithinta amakhala azo</i>
Nginomlomo owodwa Ngawo ngiyadla	<i>Izingane zithinta imilomo yazo</i>
Maye! Iyangisiza imizwa yami	<i>Izingane zilingisa ukujabula</i>



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Bizela abafundi le misindo namagama alandelayo:
  - a lalela
  - b ubone
  - c nina
  - d lela
  - e cima
  - f bama
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipensela elinombala bese bemaka umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Bhala ngokucacile ebhodini imisindo namagama.
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba: Igama lami nginguBuhlebendalo
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Bafundele indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Dweba isithombe esibonisa into ekwenza uzizwe wesaba.

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka ilebula

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** n/a

#### TSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazodweba ngento ebona bazizwe besaba.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale**.
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngomdwebo, njengokuthi: Ngizizwa ngesaba ngesikhathi ngingedwa ekhaya futhi kucime ugesi – Angikuthandi ukuba ngedwa ebumnyameni!
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sakho usebumnyameni ubonakala wesaba.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye**, njengokuthi: Ngizizwa ngesaba.
- 6 Cima isibonelo sakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Cabangani ngamagama ngezinto ezisenza sesabe nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: izicabucabu, ubumnyama, amabhayikobho ethusayo, izinyoka.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yini into ekwenza uzizwe wesaba?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale**.
- 5 Biza abafundi 2–3 ukuba bazokutshela ngento ebona bazizwe besaba.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Ngizizwa ngesaba uma...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese belebula izithombe zabo!

#### UKUBHALA

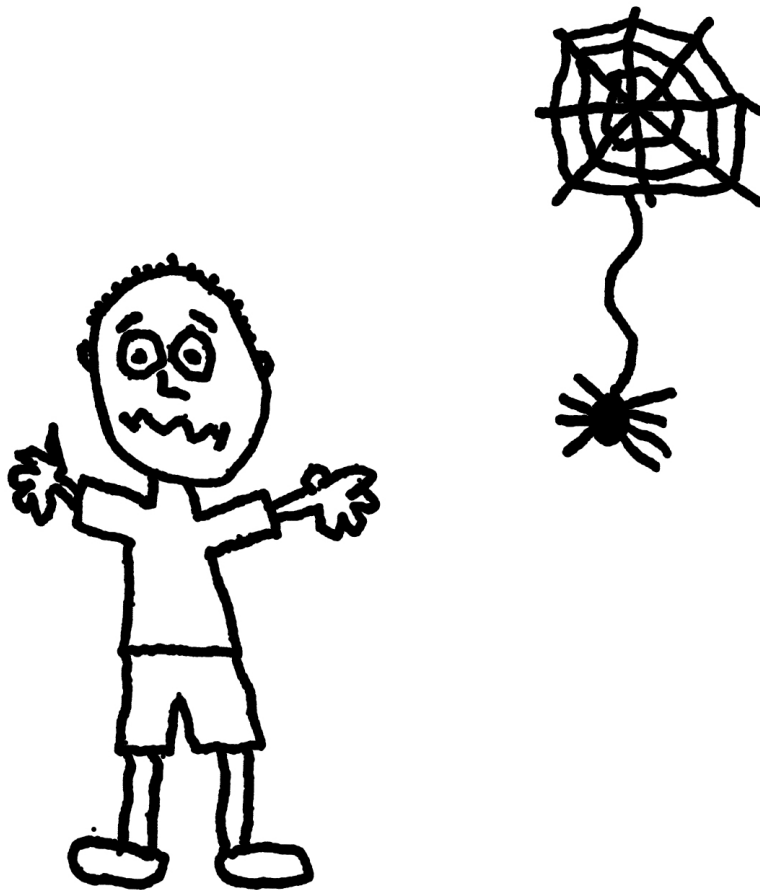
- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake ilebula.

5 Gqugquzela abafundi.

**JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA**

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi ukuthi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*



ngizizwa nginokwesaba:



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 10**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo namagama

#### BUYEKEZA IMISINDO

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisa ifleshi-khadi: **/a//m//u//b//e//l//i//n//o//d//c//f/**
- 2 Phakamisa amafleshi-khadi ngendlela ehlukile yokulandelana bese utshela abafundi ngabanye ukuthi bafunde imisindo.
- 3 Namathisela imisindo yamafleshi-khadi ebhodini.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi beze ngaphambili bazokwakha amagama ebhodini.
- 5 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuthi bakhe bese bebhala phansi amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka ezincwadini zabo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla: buyekeza um/imisindo/ amagama/imisho

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Khombisa abafundi ebhodini ukuthi imisho emifushane ibhalwa kanjani.
- 2 Batshele ukuthi umusho uqala ngosonhlamvukazi bese egcina ngo ngqi.
- 3 Abafundi kuzofanela bakopishele imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 4 Ubaba ulele.
- 5 Ubaba ulele ebaleni.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### AMASU OKUQONDISISA: YENZA IZIPHETHO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Kusukela selokhu azalwa, wonke umuntu emndenini kaBuhle bendalo umbiza ngegama lakhe elihle liphelele: Buhle bendalo. Uyakuthanda ukuzwakala kwegama lakhe. Uyathanda ukulisho ngokunensa, uhlamvu ngohlamvu. Futhi, uthanda nokulisho ngokushesha. Uthanda konke ngegama lakhe!</p>	--
<p>Ngosuku lwakhe lokuqala esikoleni, uthisha kaBuhle bendalo watshela abafundi ukuba bayokuma ngaphambili kwegumbi. Uthisha wayesebiza umfundi ngamunye ngamunye futhi ambonise lapho azohlala khona. Ideski lomfundi ngamunye linanyathiselwe igama. UBuhle bendalo wayengakwazi ukulinda ukubona liphelele, igama lakhe elihle libhaliwe phezulu kwedeski lakhe.</p>	<p>Lokhu kungokokuqala uBuhle bendalo esesikoleni. <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi lokhu kungokokuqala ezokuba nedeski lesikole okungelakhe negama lakhe libhalwe phezulu kwalo.</p>
<p>Ekugcineni, uthisha wabiza igama lakhe. Walisho ngokunensa, uhlamvu – nohlamvu. UBuhle bendalo wamamatheka kakhulu waphakamisa isandla sakhe. 'Ngizokubiza ngokuthi Buhle,' kwasho uthisha, 'igama lakho lide kakhulu!' UBuhle bendalo wayengafuni ukuzwakala njengesideleli, ngakho akashongo lutho.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungani uBuhle bendalo angamlungisanga uthisha wakhe? Oh, <b>ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi yingoba wayesaba ukuthi angahle angene enkathazweni yokulungisa uthisha wakhe.</p>
<p>Ngenkathi ehlala phansi edeskini lakhe, ithegi legama lakhe lalithi Buhle. Ayizange ilisho lonke, igama lakhe elihle. Ukumamatheka kukaBuhle bendalo kwafiphala.</p>	--
<p>Ngokuhamba kwesikhathi ngalona lolosuku, uthisha kaBuhle bendalo wambiza ukuba aphenyule umbuzo. 'Buhle!' kubiza uthisha. Kodwa uBuhle bendalo waphuthelwa yithuba, ngokuba engazange aqaphele ukuthi uthisha wayebiza yena!</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uthisha ucabanga ngokuthi ukuthi Buhle nokuthi Buhle bendalo kuyigama elifanayo, kodwa kuBuhle bendalo akunjalo.</p>
<p>Nsuku zonke esikoleni, uBuhle bendalo uphuthelwa ngukuzwa igama lakhe eliphelele. UBuhle bendalo wacabanga ngokulungisa uthisha wakhe, kodwa wayengafuni ukuzwakala njengesideleli.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi esikoleni uBuhle bendalo njalo bambiza ngokuthi Buhle.</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ngemuva kwamasono ambalwa, uBuhlebendalo weza nomdwebo wakhe wasesikoleni awuthandayo ekhaya ukuzowutshengisa umama wakhe.</p> <p>'Habe! Kungani ushintshe igama lakho?' kubuza umama wakhe.</p> <p>'Kahle angibanga nokuzikhethela. Uthisha wami uthe igama lami lide kakhulu. Futhi angifunanga ukuzwakala njengesideleli!' kwasho uBuhlebendalo.</p> <p>'Uma ufuna ukubizwa ngoBuhle, kulungile. Kodwa uma ungathandi, kumele umtshela uthisha wakho. Akusikho ukuba yisideleli. Unelungelo lokubizwa ngegama lakho elihle liphelele!' kwasho umama wakhe.</p> <p>'Ngijaqonda ukuthi ungahle wesabe ukutshela uthisha wakho. Ngizokuza ngizokukhulumela naye.'</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uBuhlebendalo akazange atshele umama wakhe ngokubizwa kwakhe ngokuthi uBuhle esikoleni. Umama wakhe wayengazi!</p>
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo, umama kaBuhlebendalo wahamba naye esikoleni. Bafika ngaphambili kwesikhathi. UBuhlebendalo wahamba wayokudlala kanye nabangane bakhe ngenkathi umama wakhe ehamba eyokukhuluma nothisha wakhe.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Ngenkathi insimbi ikhala, uBuhlebendalo wazizwa esaba. 'Ngizothini uma uthisha engangizonda manje?' ukhathazekile. Kodwa kuthe uma engena egumbini lokufundela, uthisha wamamatheka.</p> <p>'Sawubona, Buhlebendalo,' washo.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi umama kaBuhlebendalo wakhuluma nothisha ngokuthi ambize ngegama lakhe elihle eliphelele kunokuthi athi Buhle. Manje uthisha wakhe usebenzisa igama elifanele.</p>
<p>Ngesikhathi uBuhlebendalo ehlezi edeskini lakhe, ithegi legama lakhe lase lishintshiwe. Ithehi lakhe elisha lisho igama lakhe eliphelele elihle: Buhlebendalo.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi kusukela ngaleso sikhathi ukuqhubeka, uBuhlebendalo uzobizwa ngegama lakhe elihle eliphelele esikoleni.</p>
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Yini ayelindele ukuyibona uBuhlebendalo phezu kwedeski lakhe?</p>	<p>Wayelindele ukubona ithegi legama lakhe, linegama lakhe elihle libhalwe ngokuphelele</p>
<p>Wayembiza ngokuthini uthisha uBuhlebendalo?</p>	<p>Wayembiza ngokuthi Buhle.</p>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Kungani uBuhlebendalo wayedumele?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yingoba wayecabanga ukuthi ingama lakhe elihle lizobe libhalwe ngokuphelele edeskini lakhe.</li> <li>• Yingoba uthisha ufingqe igama lakhe.</li> <li>• Yingoba esikoleni wayengabizwa ngegama lakhe elihle liphelele.</li> </ul>





## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 10**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - umusa
  - kusho
  - izinyembezi

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Nginamehlo amabili Ngawo ngiyabona	<i>Izingane zikhomba emehlo azo ziwavule kakhulu</i>
Nginezindlebe ezimbili Ngazo ngiyezwa	<i>Izingane zibamba izindlebe zazo</i>
Nginekhala elilodwa Ngalo ngiyahogela	<i>Izingane zithinta amakhala azo</i>
Nginomlomo owodwa Ngawo ngiyadla	<i>Izingane zithinta imilomo yazo</i>
Maye! Iyangisiza imizwa yami	<i>Izingane zilingisa ukujabula</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Kulelisonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ekunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1–2 ehlukeni ukuba azoxoxa izindaba zeqembu lazo.



8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo namagama

#### BUYEKEZA AMAGAMA

- 1 Qiniseka ukuthi amafleshi-khadi amagama emisindo alungisiwe.
- 2 Phakamisa igama ngalinye, bese utshela umfundi ngamunye alifunde.
- 3 Uma umfundi ehluleka ukufunda igama, msize ngokuthi aphimise izinhlamvu zalo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla: buyekeza um/imisindo/ amagama/nemisho

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Khombisa abafundi ebhodini ukuthi imisho emifushane ibhalwa kanjani.
- 2 Batshele ukuthi umusho uqala ngosonhlamvukazi bese egcina ngo ngqi.
- 3 Abafundi kuzofanela bakopishele imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 4 Idada lilimele.
- 5 Idada lilimele edamini.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama -30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Dweba isithombe sangesikhathi uzizwa udumele

**UMSEBENZI:** Dweba isithombe bese ufaka ilebula

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:** n/a

#### TSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazodweba isithombe sangesikhathi bezizwa bedumele, njengoBuhlebendalo lapho ithegi yegama lakhe ithi 'Buhle' esikhundleni segama lakhe eliphelele, elihle.
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** uze ubonise abafundi ukuthi uyacabanga **ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 3 Tshela abafundi umqondo onawo ngomdweba, njengokuthi : Ngazizwa ngidumele lapho ngicabanga ukuthi ngenze kahle ekuhlolweni kwami, kodwa ngase ngithola ukuthi ngifeyilile.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze udwebe isithombe sakho lapho uthola ukuthi ufeyile isivivinyo, ubukeka udumele.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi yimaphi amagama ozowabhala. **Dweba umugqa egameni ngalinye, njengokuthi: Ngazizwa ngidumele.**
- 6 Cima isibonelo ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### IMIYALELO EKHULUNYWAYO

- 1 Cabangani ngamagama ezinto ezisenza sizizwe sidumele nabafundi.
- 2 Bhala amagama ebhodini, njengokuthi: ufeyilile, wehlulekile, hlala
- 3 Buza abafundi: Kunini lapho wazizwa khona udumele?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.**
- 5 Biza abafundi 2–3 bazokutshela ngesikhathi bezizwa bedumele.
- 6 Kufanele bathi: Ngazizwa ngidumele lapho...
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese belebula izithombe zabo!

#### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba phakathi kwegumbi futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.

- 4 Siza abafundi ukuthi bafake ilebula.
- 5 Gqugquzela abafundi.

**JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA**

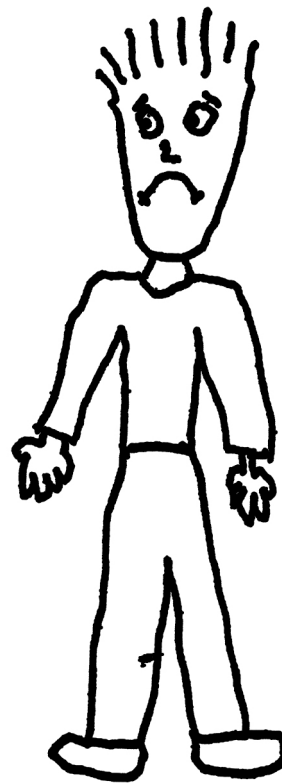
- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu 2–3, yalela abafundi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho **amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona**. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*

mina



Ubaba



ngizizwa

ngidangele



## **Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo** Imizuzu engama-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yekufunda 10**.
- 2** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu** ekilasini lonke.
- 3** Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4** Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5** Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6** Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu**.
- 7** Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8** Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9** Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

Buyekeza ukuhlukanisa nokuhlanganisa.

### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 Sebenzisa amagama amabili amqondofana, isibonelo: **dela; cela**
- 2 Yisho igama: **dela**
- 3 Cozulula igama ngezinhlamvu ezihamba zodwa: **/d/-/e/-/l/-/a/**
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: **/d/**
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: **/e/**
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: **/l/**
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: **/a/**
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **dela**
- 9 Lingisa ukukhomba nokuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: **/de/-/la/= dela**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama elilandelayo: **cela**

### SIYENZA...

- 1 Sebenzisa amanye amagama amabili ezwakala ngokufana, isibonelo: **mina; nina**
- 2 Yisho igama: **mina**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? **/m/**
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? **/i/**
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? **/n/**
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? **/a/**
- 7 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlukanise igama ngohlamvu ngalunye **/m/-/i/-/n/-/a/**
- 8 Bhala igama: **mina**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlukanise imisindo egameni kanye nawe: **/mi/-/na/= mina**
- 10 Phinda lokhu ngegama elilandelayo: **nina**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imisindo): \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kwesibili

#### AMASU OKUFUNDA: YENZA IZIPHETHO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Kusukela selokhu azalwa, wonke umuntu emndenini kaBuhle bendalo umbiza ngegama lakhe elihle liphelele: Buhle bendalo. Uyakuthanda ukuzwakala kwegama lakhe. Uyathanda ukulisho ngokunensa, uhlamvu ngohlamvu. Futhi, uthanda nokulisho ngokushesha. Uthanda konke ngegama lakhe!</p>	<p>Ngiyakhumbula ukuthi endabeni, uthisha kaBuhle bendalo walifingqa igama lakhe. <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uthisha wakhe waye ngumuntu wokuqala wokwenza lokho!</p>
<p>Ngosuku lwakhe lokuqala esikoleni, uthisha kaBuhle bendalo watshela abafundi ukuba bayokuma ngaphambili kwegumbi. Uthisha wayesebiza umfundi ngamunye ngamunye futhi ambonise lapho azohlala khona. Ideski lomfundi ngamunye linanyathiselwe igama.</p> <p>UBuhle bendalo wayengakwazi ukulinda ukubona liphelele, igama lakhe elihle libhaliwe phezulu kwedeski lakhe.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi ngesikhathi esalindile, uBuhle bendalo wayecabanga ukuthi kazi lizobukeka njani igama lakhe phezulu kwedeski lakhe!</p>
<p>Ekugcineni, uthisha wabiza igama lakhe. Walisho ngokunensa, uhlamvu – nohlamvu. UBuhle bendalo wamamatheka kakhulu waphakamisa isandla sakhe.</p> <p>'Ngizokubiza ngokuthi Buhle,' kwasho uthisha, 'igama lakho lide kakhulu!'</p> <p>UBuhle bendalo wayengafuni ukuzwakala njengesideleli, ngakho akashongo lutho.</p>	<p>Kungenzeka ukuthi uBuhle bendalo udumele, ngoba uyalithanda igama lakhe elihle kanti uthisha wakhe akafuni ukulisebenzisa!</p>
<p>Ngenkathi ehlala phansi edeskini lakhe, ithegi legama lakhe lalithi Buhle. Ayizange ilisho lonke, igama lakhe elihle. Ukumamatheka kukaBuhle bendalo kwafiphala.</p>	<p>UBuhle bendalo wadumala impela ngokuba igama lakhe lingabhaliwe ngendlela ayecabanga ngayo!</p>
<p>Ngokuhamba kwesikhathi ngalona lolosuku, uthisha kaBuhle bendalo wambiza ukuba aphenhule umbuzo. 'Buhle!' kubiza uthisha.</p> <p>Kodwa uBuhle bendalo waphuthelwa yithuba, ngokuba engazange aqaphele ukuthi uthisha wayebiza yena!</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Nsuku zonke esikoleni, uBuhle bendalo uphuthelwa ngokuzwa igama lakhe eliphelele. UBuhle bendalo wacabanga ngokulungisa uthisha wakhe, kodwa wayengafuni ukuzwakala njengesideleli.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uBuhle bendalo uphuthelwa ukuba sekhaya, lapho wonke umuntu embiza ngegama lakhe elihle liphelele.</p>



Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ngemva kwamasono ambalwa, uBuhlebendalo weza nomdwebo wakhe wasesikoleni awuthandayo ekhaya ukuzowutshengisa umama wakhe.</p> <p>‘Habe! Kungani ushintshe igama lakho?’ kubuza umama wakhe.</p> <p>‘Kahle angibanga nokuzikhethela. Uthisha wami uthe igama lami lide kakhulu. Futhi angifunanga ukuzwakala njengesideleli!’ kwasho uBuhlebendalo.</p> <p>‘Uma ufuna ukubizwa ngoBuhle, kulungile. Kodwa uma ungathandi, kumele umtshela uthisha wakho. Akusikho ukuba yisideleli. Unelungelo lokubizwa ngegama lakho elihle liphelele!’ kwasho umama wakhe.</p> <p>‘Ngियाqonda ukuthi ungahle wesabe ukutshela uthisha wakho. Ngizokuza ngizokukhulumela naye.’</p>	<p>Umama kaBuhlebendalo <b>uphethe</b> ngokuthi wayesaba ukulungisa uthisha wakhe.</p>
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo, umama kaBuhlebendalo wahamba naye esikoleni. Bafika ngaphambili kwesikhathi. UBuhlebendalo wahamba wayokudlala kanye nabangane bakhe ngenkathi umama wakhe ehamba eyokukhuluma nothisha wakhe.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uBuhlebendalo wazizwa esaba ukuba khona uma umama wakhe ekhuluma nothisha wakhe.</p>
<p>Ngenkathi insimbi ikhala, uBuhlebendalo wazizwa esaba. ‘Ngizothini uma uthisha engangizonda manje?’ ukhathazekile. Kodwa kuthe uma engena egumbini lokufundela, uthisha wamamatheka.</p> <p>‘Sawubona, Buhlebendalo,’ washo.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uBuhlebendalo akashongo lutho kuthisha wakhe, ngokuba ubekhathazekile ngokuthi kungenza uthisha wakhe angamthandi.</p>
<p>Ngesikhathi uBuhlebendalo ehlezi edeskini lakhe, ithegi legama lakhe lase lishintshiwe. Ithege lakhe elisha lisho igama lakhe eliphelele elihle: Buhlebendalo.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Kusukela selokhu azalwa, wonke umuntu emndenini kaBuhlebendalo umbiza ngegama lakhe elihle liphelele: Buhlebendalo. Uyakuthanda ukuzwakala kwegama lakhe. Uyathanda ukulisho ngokunensa, uhlamvu ngohlamvu. Futhi, uthanda nokulisho ngokushesha. Uthanda konke ngegama lakhe!</p>	<p>Ngiyakhumbula ukuthi endabeni, uthisha kaBuhlebendalo walifingqa igama lakhe. <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uthisha wakhe waye ngumuntu wokuqala wokwenza lokho!</p>

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo
Kungani uthisha kaBuhle bendalo ambiza ngokuthi uBuhle?	Yingoba wathi igama lakhe lide kakhulu.
Umama kaBuhle bendalo waphetha ngokuthi wayezizwa kanjani?	Waphetha ngokuthi wazizwa esaba kakhulu ukukhuluma nothisha wakhe.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uthisha kaBuhle bendalo washintsha ithegi yegama ekupheleni kwendaba?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yingoba umama kaBuhle bendalo wahamba wayokhuluma nothisha wakhe.</li> <li>• Yingoba uthisha waqaphela ukuthi ukhetha ukubizwa ngokuthi Buhle bendalo kunokuthi Buhle.</li> <li>• Yingoba uthisha wabhala igama okungelona, kwakufanele alilungise!</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 10.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukwesaba
  - ukudideka
  - thukuthela

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Nginamehlo amabili Ngawo ngiyabona	<i>Izingane zikhomba emehlo azo ziwavule kakhulu</i>
Nginezindlebe ezimbili Ngazo ngiyezwa	<i>Izingane zibamba izindlebe zazo</i>
Nginekhala elilodwa Ngalo ngiyahogela	<i>Izingane zithinta amakhala azo</i>
Nginomlomo owodwa Ngawo ngiyadla	<i>Izingane zithinta imilomo yazo</i>
Maye! Iyangisiza imizwa yami	<i>Izingane zilingisa ukujabula</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:  
Endabeni...  
Ingxenywe engiyithandile kube...  
Ukube benginguBuhlebendalo, ngicabanga ukuthi bengiyozizwa... lapho...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi kweziNhlamvu neMisindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elibonisa yonke imisindo eyenziwe kulethemu.

<b>a</b>	<b>l</b>	<b>d</b>
<b>b</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>n</b>
<b>m</b>	<b>u</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>e</b>	<b>c</b>	<b>f</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi imisindo yesonto: /x/ kanye no- /y/
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokwakha amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka besebenzisa imisindo nezihlanganiso ezingenhla.

### ABAFUNDI BAYENZA

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthi bathole futhi bakhe amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi bamake umsebenzi wabo.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi babelane ngamagama abawakhile, bese uwabhala ebhodini.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA/YENZA IZIPHETHO

#### YAKHA ISITHOMBE SOMBHALO

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, namabhuku abo noma amaphepha angabhalwanga, amapensela kanye namakhrayoni.
- 2 Chazela abafundi ukuthi namuhla sizokwenza isiphetho ngalokho okulandelayo okuzokwenzeka uma indaba iqhubeka.
- 3 **Lingisa** indlela **yokwenza isiphetho** ngalokho okulandelayo okuzokwenzeka, njengokuthi: Ngicabanga ukuthi ngokulandelayo, uBuhlebendalo uzozizwa ejabule kakhulu ngokuya esikoleni.
- 4 Dweba isithombe sakho ebhodini sinoBuhlebendalo ehlezi edeskini lakhe, ebukeya ejabulile.
- 5 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bazokwakha isiphetho ngalokho okungase kwenzeka ngokulandelayo.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavale amehlo bese banethezeka. Phinda ubafundele umbhalo.
- 7 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule amehlo bese bedweba into eyodwa abayakhe emqondweni wabo ethathelwe embhalweni.
- 8 Ekugcineni, tshela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma**, nokuthi babelana ngemidwebo yabo nabalingani.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

#### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 10**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu ey i-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezelo kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okukugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*